

Te Hui o Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Heretaunga

Hastings District Council

Strategy and Policy Committee Meeting

Kaupapataka

Attachment Volume 2

Te Rā Hui:

Meeting date: Thursday, 23 June 2022

Te Wā:

Te Wāhi:

Time: **1.00pm**

Council Chamber

Ground Floor

Venue: Civic Administration Building

Lyndon Road East

Hastings



16. ADOPTION OF DRAFT RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR CONSULTATION PURPOSES

Attachment 5: Draft Frimley Park Reserve Management Plan 3

Attachment 6: Draft Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa, Hikanui, Keith Sands Grove Reserves Management Plan 47





- (اب	\cup	IN	Ш	Ŀ١	Ν	П	ì

WĀHANGA TU			4.1	Te Whakahirahira a-ahurea, a-hītori anō hoki -	
		4	4.1	Cultural and Heritage Significance	43
TO UNION TARGET A TARG		7	42	Mana Whenua and Te Aranga Design Philosophy	43
KUPU WHAKATAK	I ME TE KORERO - IND BACKGROUND			Ngā Toi - Art	44
				Ngā Āhuatanga Whakamaumahara - Commemorative Features	44
Te Aronga o te Mahere -	•	5			
Te Tūāoma o te Mahere -		5 6		KÁWANATANGA - MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS	45
Ngā Kōrero mō te Papa -	Mahere - How the Plan Works	8	5.1	Te Whakahaere me te Whakatikatika -	45
Te Taiao - Natural Enviro		10	5.2	Management and Maintenance Te Whakapūmautanga - Sustainability	45
	Whakaurunga - Structures and Facilities	12		Ngā Rīhi, Ngā Raihana me Ngā Pukapuka Whakaāetanga -	43
	Features of Significance	14	0.0	Concessions	45
Mana Whenua		16	5.4	Te Rīhi me Ngā Utu - Rentals and Charges	48
Te Hītori o te Papa - Hist	•	18		Ngā Whaipainga Hononga - Network Utilities	48
Ngā Take me Ngā Aheing	a - Issues and Opportunities	20	5.6	Ngā Whakamārama Taitara, Whenua Rāhui anō hoki - Title and Reserve Classification	48
WVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVV	IARUA - Part 2	22	5.7	Te Tangohanga Whenua Anamata - Future Reserve Acquisition	49
				Te Hokonga Whenua Rāhui - Sale of Park Land	49
TE AHUNGA A-RAI	UTAKI - STRATEGIC DIRECTION			Ngā Roherohenga o Ngā Whenua Rāhui - Park Boundaries	49
Te Wawata o Te Papa - Pa	rk Vision	24		Te Kökuhunga - Encroachment	49
· ·	ere o te Papa - Reserve Management Principles	24		Te Haumaru me te Takakino - Safety and Vandalism	50
0 0	etae - Goals and Key Actions	26		Ngā Hononga ā-Hapori - Community Partnerships	50
Tuku Matawhānui - Deliv	ering the Vision	28		Te Whakatairanga - Promotion	51
				Te Arotake me te Aroturuki - Review and Monitoring	51
WĀHANGATU	ATORU - PART 3	30		8	
NGĀ PAETAE ME N	IGĀ KAUPAPA HERE -		147	ALLANICA TUANATUĀ BABT 4	
OBJECTIVES AND	POLICIES			ÄHANGA TUAWHĀ - PART 4	52
1.0 WHAI ORANGA	- PROMOTING HEALTHY ACTIVITY	32		MAHERE WHAKATUTUKI ME NGĀ ANGAWĀ -	
1.1 Te Whakamahi Pap	a Rēhia - Park Use	32	AC	FION LIST AND TIMEFRAMES	
	wa - Organised Sport	32	Te N	lahere Whakatutuki me Ngā Angawā - Action List and Timeframes	53
1.3 Ngā Kurī - Dogs		32			
1.4 Te Eke Hōiho - Ho	rse Riding	32	١٨/	ÄHANGA TUARIMA - PART 5	54
1.5 Te Eke Paihikara - 0	Cycling	33			54
1.6 Ngā Waka Kāinga I	Me Te Noho Puni - Motorhomes and Camping	33	NG	Ā ĀPITIHANGA - APPENDICES	
	nuitia Ana - Restricted Activities	33		itanga 1: Mahere Taitara Whenua - endix 1: Land Parcels and Boundary	57
	A - SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE	34		itanga 2: Ngā Motuhaketanga me Ngā Whakaurunga -	
	anga - Development	34		ures and Facilities	58
	ā Hanganga - Buildings and Structures	34	Āpih	itanga 3: Ngā Rākau Whakahirahira -	
	Pakitara - Fences and Walls	35		endix 3: Notable Trees	60
2.4 Ngā Rama - Lighti	_	35		itanga 4: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	
2.5 Ngā Papa Tākaro -		36		endix 4: Proposed Concept Plan	62
	Recreation Facilities	36		itanga 5: Te Maara Tairongo me Ngā Huatau Papa Tākaro - endix 5: Sensory Garden and Playground Concepts	64
0	e Ngā Wāhi Panoni Kope -	36	Āpih	itanga 6: Te Papa Tākaro Tūtohi -	
Toilets and Changing 2.8 Ngā Tohu - Signs	ing a demitter	37	Арр	endix 6: Proposed Playground	68
2.9 Ngā Rawa o te Pap	a - Park Furniture	37		itanga 7: He Māra Tairongo Tūtohi -	
2.9 Nga Rawa o te Pap 2.10 Te Tauranga Waka		37		endix 7: Proposed Sensory Garden	70
2.10 Te lauranga vvaka 2.11 Te Āheitanga - Acc	_	38		itanga 8: Te Kāinga Kanohi Tūtohi o te Ara Lyndhurst -	72
2.12 Ngā Tūhononga Hu	•	38		endix 8: Proposed Lyndhurst Road Frontage	76
			Note		/6
3.0 TE WHAKATIPUE HEALING THE E	RANGA O TE TAIAO - NVIRONMENT	39			
3.1 Ngā Rākau me Ngā	a Māra - Trees and Gardens	39			
3.2 Te Horanuku - Lan	dscape	40			
3.3 Te Wai - Water		41			
3.4 Te Rerenga Raurop		41			
3.5 Ngā Kīrearea ā-Tip Plant and Animal F	u, ā-Kararehe anō hoki - Pests	41			

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 1

ADOPTED FOR CONSULTATION JULY 2022

HASTINGS DISTRICT COUNCIL 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122 Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156





He pēhea nei te āhua o te Mahere

How the Plan Works

This Management Plan is informed and supported by legislation, planning documents and associated policies.

TE TIRITI O WAITANGI THE TREATY OF WAITANGI

Hastings District Council positively upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi as the founding document of Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular regard to the Bunbury Sheet signed by Ngāti Kahungunu Rangatira in June 1840 at Waipureku.

Council recognises and respects the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi | The Treaty of Waitangi: Partnership, Participation and Protection. These principles guide an evolving relationship with mana whenua as Council works towards effective and meaningful partnerships in Council business and decision-making processes.

Frimley Park sits within the area of interest for the following mana whenua authorities:

Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga

Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga represents mana whenua as an Iwi Authority through the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992 under the auspices of Ngāti Kahungunu lwi Inc. Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga and their board Te Rūnanganui o Heretaunga represent the environment and cultural issues of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga.

Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust

Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust is the Post Settlement Governance Entity for Heretaunga Tamatea, established to receive the Heretaunga Tamatea Claims Settlement Act 2018.

LEGISLATION

The following are the key pieces of legislation that are relevant to this Management Plan.

Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 empowers Council to meet the current and future needs of communities for good quality local infrastructure, local public services and the performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost effective for households and businesses.

Reserves Act 1977

The Park is vested and classified as a mix of Recreation Reserve and Local Purpose (Network Utility) Reserve under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

Section 17(1) of the Act states that reserves classified as Recreation Reserves be held for the purpose of 'providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside'.

Section 23(1) of the Act states that reserves classified as Local Purpose be held for the purpose of 'providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in any classification of the reserve'.

Section 41 of the Reserves Act requires that Reserve Management Plans be prepared to provide for, and ensure the 'use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation... and...the development' of the reserve. They enable Council to outline intentions for parks and reserves with the input of the community. The aim of this legislation is to ensure that reserve management and development is based on sound principles, and that there are appropriate controls that reflect the purpose for which the reserve is classified.

This Management Plan has been prepared under the provisions of the Reserves Act.

Resource Management Act 1991

The role of Council under the Resource Management Act 1991 is to promote sustainable management of resources. Activities within reserves will need to comply with the requirements of this Act, and the various plans and standards prepared under it.

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 seeks to promote the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. This includes historic places, such as archaeological sites and wahi tapu. Under this Act it is an offence to destroy, damage, or modify any archaeological site without an authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The Act also requires an authority if there is a reasonable cause to suspect that an archaeological site (recorded or unrecorded) may be damaged, modified, or destroyed by any activity (other than by natural processes).

Heretaunga Tamatea Claims Settlement Act 2018

Frimley Park sits within the area of interest for Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust and holds significance for mana whenua with the presence of the paleo channel for the former Mākaramū River, which flowed through what is now Frimley Park.

COUNCIL PLANS AND POLICIES

The Management Plan is also informed by Te Aranga Design Guidelines and the Toi-tū Hawke's Bay Strategy which align to Council's current plans and policies, including the following:

Operative Hastings District Plan

Section 13.1 of the Hastings District Plan identifies the parks and reserves within the District which have an 'Open Space Zone', the purpose of which is to ensure that the effects of activities established on public open spaces are mitigated, while enabling the reserve to meet the needs of the community. Within the Zone there are seven open space categories, which reflect the primary characteristics of each open space and are consistent with those in the Reserves Strategy 2006: (1) Sport and Recreation; (2) Community; (3) Public Gardens; (4) Open Space; (5) Cultural Heritage; (6) Civic Space; and (7) Linkages.

Frimley Park (OS1-07) is classified as a Sport and Recreation Reserve in the Hastings District Plan. That classification "provides larger areas of open space which cater for organised sports and active recreation i.e. sports grounds, tennis courts, netball courts and bowling greens as well as a range of community activities. Although the Zone is designed to provide primarily for outdoor recreation and associated buildings such as clubhouses and other structures, it also permits indoor recreation and community facilities such as leisure centres and swimming pools."

The Hastings District Plan generally provides that where an activity is authorised in a Reserve Management Plan, it is a permitted activity, subject to meeting controls such as building setbacks, noise and traffic controls.

Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP)

A key function of the Local Government Act 2002 is to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for the community. The Act specifically provides for libraries, museums, reserves, recreational facilities and other community infrastructure as core services. These services are required to be 'efficient; effective; and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances'.

The LTP is Council's method for outlining the activities and services it is planning to provide over the coming 10 years. At the time of preparing this Management Plan, the current LTP covers years 2021-2031.

The provision, management and development of reserves and open spaces is an essential component of ensuring the safety and health of our people and the environment, along with making our communities places where people want to live, as identified in the LTP. The specific outcome is 'safe, healthy and liveable communities', through the 'provision of a range of accessible social, cultural and recreational activity'.

Annual Plan

Supporting the LTP, Annual Plans provide business plans for each area of Council, including service levels and asset management information. The Annual Plan is produced each year and sets out the services and activities Council will deliver, what the elements will cost, and how they will be paid for.

District Wide Reserve Management Plan 2009

The District Wide Reserve Management Plan identifies objectives and policies which apply to all reserves throughout the District, including those not vested or classified as reserves under the Reserves Act. This seeks to ensure consistency, transparency and to enable greater community awareness of Council's intentions for all reserves throughout the district. The Policies and Objectives contained within the District Wide Reserve Management Plan will apply to Frimley Park where relevant.

Reserves Strategy 2006

The Council Reserves Strategy identifies the importance of green space in the District, and identifies existing provision and deficit areas, types of reserves as well as guiding principles and goals to address future demand, challenges and use of open space in the District. The purpose of the Strategy is to set the direction for provision of an open space network that will meet the District's needs for the next 10 years, taking into consideration existing Council provision and levels of service.

The 2006 Strategy is currently under review. For consistency with the District Plan and NZRA National Standards, each of the District's reserves are classified as one of 7 categories as follows: (1) Sport and Recreation; (2) Community; (3) Public Gardens; (4) Open Space; (5) Cultural Heritage; (6) Civic Space; and (7) Linkages.

Frimley Park is identified as a Sport and Recreation Reserve, which includes 'Parks set aside and developed for organised sport and recreation activities, recreation facilities and buildings'.

Play Strategy 2004 and 2008 Review

The 'Hastings: Coming Out to Play' Strategy provides direction for the provision of play in public spaces and identifies an activity plan for both renewing and establishing new playspaces. The activity plan is reviewed annually and provides a level of service hierarchy of playspaces: Destination, Key Urban, and Local.

The playground in Frimley Park is identified in the Play Strategy as a Key Urban playground.

Landmarks Development Plan 2011

The purpose of the Landmarks Development Plan is to promote the District's image, identity and sense of place and to foster civic pride. It is part of the Landmarks philosophy that the overall distribution and quality of open spaces contributes significantly to visual amenity, image and civic amenity. A well-developed open space network integrates town and country.

Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy 2008 (2nd

Hastings District Council has adopted the Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy 2008, working to embed the Te Aranga design philosophy as a way of working for reinstatement, development, and articulation of the physical and metaphysical cultural landscapes of mana whenua. Te Aranga design philosophy is a values and principles based co-design process underpinned by the following principles:

- Mana Rangatiratanga | Chieftainship
- Whakapapa me ona Pūrākau | Names and Stories
- Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao | Healing of the Environment
- Mahi Toi | Creative Expression
- · Ahi Kā Roa | The Living Presence
- Potikitanga | Cultural Innovation

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

6 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

ITEM 16



Ngā Kōrero mō te Papa About the Park

Frimley Park is a 19.7808 hectare park much loved by the community for its peaceful and relaxed character and established amenities and facilities.

The Park has generally flat terrain and an open spacious feeling created by widely spaced trees allowing views through the Park.

The role of Council is to ensure that the Park is available for the community and visitors to use and enjoy, understand and enhance the visitor experience and sense of place, provide the best possible facilities and services and protect those features which make it unique.



8 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND



LOCATION

Frimley Park is located approximately 2km from Hastings city centre in the residential suburb of Frimley.

The Park comprises two separate land areas: (1) the main park bordered by Frimley Road, Lyndhurst Road, Hastings Girls' High School, Lindisfarne College, a suburban commercial property and residential properties; and (2) the small piece of land bordered by Pakowhai Road, Frimley Road, Frimley Primary School and a residential property.

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

Frimley Park is vested and classified under the Reserves Act 1977 and held in the following titles:

Plan 569657 (Network Utility) 2 Lot 2 Deposited Plan 569657 1027818 Local Purpose Reserve (Network Utility) 3 Lot 3 Deposited Plan 569657 1027819 Recreation Reserve 18.2900h; 4 Lot 4 Deposited 1027820 Recreation Reserve 0.1666h;	NO	LAND PARCEL	CERT OF TITLE	RESERVES ACT CLASS	AREA HA
2 Plan 569657 1027818 (Network Utility) 1.2370ha 3 Lot 3 Deposited Plan 569657 1027819 Recreation Reserve 18.2900ha 4 Lot 4 Deposited 1027820 Recreation Reserve 0.1666ha	1		1027817		0.0872ha
Plan 569657 1027819 Recreation Reserve 18.2900hi	2		1027818		1.2370ha
	3		1027819	Recreation Reserve	18.2900ha
Plan 56965/	4	Lot 4 Deposited Plan 569657	1027820	Recreation Reserve	0.1666ha



OWNERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT

The Park was gifted to the Hastings Borough Council in 1951 by Elsie Williams, on behalf of the children of James and Mary Williams, in memory of their parents.

The Park is owned and managed by Hastings District Council according to its classifications under the Reserves Act.

CURRENT USE

Frimley Park has a number of established facilities and amenities: rose garden, sports fields, playground, sunken garden and the Frimley Aquatic Centre.

The Park is predominantly used by casual visitors for passive recreation, enjoying the formal gardens and extensive mature trees, having a picnic or exploring the playground and sunken garden. A number of the trees are protected in the Hastings District Plan

The sports fields are busy year-round, hosting both summer and winter codes: cricket in summer and football in winter. The open-air Frimley Aquatic Centre is open during summer.

The Park is popular for events and celebrations including the annual Rose Sunday event, weddings, birthday parties and school cross country runs.

Given the different active and passive recreational opportunities, the Park attracts a wide range of users of different ages and activity levels.

A shared path is the primary route through the Park, connecting two entrances on Frimley Road to Lyndhurst Road and providing service vehicle access. A wider path network connects to the shared path, from three entrances as well as informal access across the Frimley Road frontage. On-road parking is available on Frimley Road and Lyndhurst Road, with no parking available within the Park.

Park furniture is located at various points throughout the Park.

The Park also holds critical water infrastructure. In 2020-2022 a water reservoir and treatment plant were constructed on the boundary with Hastings' Girls High School as part of the District's water resilience project.

A small area of the Park was until early 2022 used as a depot for Council's park maintenance services. The resource consent for installation of the water infrastructure on the Park required that the maintenance sheds be removed and this area returned to public use, which will be completed in 2022.

The separate piece of land (Pakowhai Road) contains one path and is maintained to provide amenity and protect sightlines across this busy intersection.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN |

ITEM 16 PAC

Te Taiao Natural Environment

Given the urban and developed nature of the Park, six largely modified landscape areas are identified.

AREA 1: MATURE TREES

One of the most distinct and beautiful features of the Park is the large number of mature trees, including a number of notable trees. Some of the trees were planted by James Williams in the 19th century, whose children subsequently donated the land to the Hastings Borough Council in memory of their parents. The trees are located throughout the Park, spaced in a manner in which visitors can stroll along the paths enjoying the peaceful and relaxed ambience created by the trees. The trees range in origin from Britain, Europe, America, the Far East and Australia, as well as New Zealand.

The trees provide a number of ecosystem services, including carbon sequestration and rainfall interception, as well as biodiversity value as a habitat.



AREA 2: ROSE GARDENS

The rose gardens are a popular feature, located in the centre of the park, accessed from Frimley Road. The gardens were established in 1967 by the Hawke's Bay Rose Society using a design based on Kew Gardens, England.

The garden beds are arranged in a circular formation with two paths linking the wider park to a central pavilion which opened in 2014. Wire and post fences partially enclose the gardens with arbours leading to information panels and seating for visitors to relax and enjoy the gardens.

The rose gardens are currently home to 5,500 roses which serve as a district-wide attraction each November when the Hastings Rose Society hosts Rose Sunday. The gardens are popular for celebrations including weddings, concerts and birthday parties.





AREA 3: MAZE

The brick and turf maze is nestled under trees adjacent to the rose gardens. The maze was constructed in 1994 at the request of descendants of the Williams' family. The maze is based on the Adrian Fisher-designed 'Veronica's Maze' located in Parham Park, England, which was named for Veronica Tritton and inspired by a 16th century embroidery housed in the Parham Park manor.



AREA 4: SUNKEN GARDENS

The sunken gardens are centrally located in the Park, near where the Williams' family homestead stood prior to the fire which destroyed it in 1950. The sunken gardens were established when the Hastings Borough Council cleared the rubble from the old homestead site, following gifting of the land in 1951. A sundial was placed in this area as a memorial to James and Mary Williams. The sunken gardens are accessed by steps on each side, and bordered by hedges and annuals, with a formal garden extending approximately 115m to the east. The gardens are enjoyed by visitors and are a venue for celebrations and events, including weddings and picnics.



AREA 5: SPORTS FIELDS

The sports fields are located on the north-eastern side of the Park, accessed from Lyndhurst Road. The fields are used for cricket in the summer and football in the winter.

AREA 6: PAKOWHAI CORNER

A separate land parcel is contained within the same Certificate of Title as Frimley Park, located at 310 Pakowhai Road. This level piece of land contains a formal garden bed and a number of mature trees, with the balance of the area turfed. The site is adjacent to the intersection of an arterial road and primary collector road, which results in a high volume of vehicles on a daily basis, with the open character providing important sightlines for drivers.

DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022

ITEM 16

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 11

Page 10

Ngā Hangatanga me Ngā Whakaurunga

Structures and **Facilities**

The Park contains a number of established buildings and facilities.

AREA 7: CHILDREN'S PLAYGROUND AND PETANQUE COURT

The children's playground is on the Frimley Road side of the Park. It was upgraded in 2016 and provides a range of play pieces catering to younger children, including swing sets, slides, climbing frames, sandpit and musical drums. Accessible components include a wheelchair-accessible carousel and different coloured ground treatments to indicate progression into active zones. There are a number of seats and picnic tables, and mature trees and shade sails provide shelter.

A petanque court is located adjacent to the playground. Petanque can be played by people of all ages and abilities, including from wheelchairs. A sign explains how the game is played.





Under Council's Drinking Water Strategy 2018, a water treatment and storage facility has been constructed on the southern boundary of the Park, adjacent to Hastings Girls' High School. The facility includes a 480m² drinking water treatment plant and an 8000m³ capacity, 14.5m high water reservoir, with associated access, hard stand area and landscaping. New bores providing water to the facility have been drilled in three positions across the park, parallel to Frimley Road. The new facility is linked to the existing pipe network via new pipes laid in the berms of Frimley Road and Hapuku Street. There is also a water treatment building in the north-eastern corner of the Park; which will be largely decommissioned when the new infrastructure is operational and used for park storage, with the retention of some water infrastructure. It is anticipated that a fourth bore will be required within the Park, near the playground, in approximately 10 years.

These two areas are classified Local Purpose (Network Utility) under the Reserves Act. While this land is within the Park boundaries, the facility is managed under its resource consent and is not being reviewed as part of the Management Plan process.





AREA 8: TOILET BLOCK

A two-bay toilet block is located adjacent to the playground. The toilet block is in good condition having been refurbished in recent years.

AREA 9: SPORTS FIELD CHANGING ROOMS

The sports field changing rooms and toilets are open during organised sporting events only. The building is in good condition.



Frimley Aquatic Centre is located on the north-western corner of the Park, accessed from Frimley Road. The aquatic centre (opened in 1967) is a three-pool outdoor complex comprising a 50m pool, learner and toddler pool, changing rooms, a grandstand, barbecue and seating area. A fence between the centre and the Park allows for passive surveillance.

12 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022 PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 13

Ngā Āhuatanga ā-Papa Features of Significance

PROTECTED TREES

There are 21 trees identified and protected in the Hastings District Plan as Outstanding Trees, as identified in the table below and mapped in Appendix 3.

NUMBER	TREE	SIGNIFICANCE
T44	Red Honeysuckle	В
T45	Ironbark	В
T46	Camphor Tree	В
T48	River Sheoak	В
T49	Hawthorn	В
T50	Red Oak	В
T51	Necklace Poplar	Н
T52	Chinese Hawthorn	В
T53 (a)-(g)	Common Elm	В
T55	Big Cone Pine	В
T56	Japanese Cedar	В
T58	Holm Oak	В
T59 (a)-(b)	Kurrajong	В
T60	Common Horse Chestnut	В

KEY

H Trees of historical value because of their age and/or the person who planted them, or because they commemorate important historical events.

 $\,B$ Trees of special botanic interest because of their scarcity or uniqueness, or because they are a particularly good example of their species.



NECKLACE POPLAR

Approximately 150 years old, the Necklace Poplar (T51) is the largest known deciduous tree in New Zealand and one of the largest poplars in the world. In recent years the tree has shown signs of significant decline and underwent a crown reduction in 2018 and further reduction in 2020 to reduce risk to the public while enabling retention of the tree. The tree is closely monitored.

SITES OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE

An Archaeological Screening Report was prepared in July 2021 by Archaeology Hawke's Bay. The report identified that archaeological features may be present within the Park, due to the shifting nature of the course of rivers and streams across Heretaunga over time. These features would likely be found at some depth under the soil.

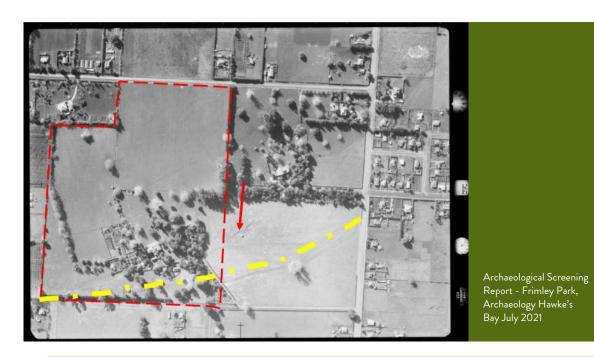
The report identified a paleo channel (remnant of an inactive stream) on the south-western boundary of the Park, extending into land now occupied by Hastings Girls' High School. Given the increased likelihood of discovery of any archaeological features near watercourses, the report recommended any extensive excavation, particularly near the location of the paleo channel, have a project specific screening prior to commencement of any works.

The report recommended that ground disturbance in the Park be undertaken in accordance with an Accidental Discovery Protocol.



SUNDIAL

The sundial in the centre of the sunken gardens stands as a memorial to James and Mary Williams, who built the homestead which burnt down in 1950. The site was chosen during a walkabout in the Park in 1951 with the then Hastings Borough Council mayor and councillors.



PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 15

14 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

Mana Whenua

MANA RANGATIRATANGA

Ko Te Mata te maunga Ko Raupare te whenua Ko Mākaramū te awa Ko Ngāti Hori, Ngāti Hāwea, Ngāti Hinemoa hapū

Of significance to mana whenua is the presence within Frimley Park of the paleo channel for the Mākaramū river, a branch of the Ngaruroro River, which broke from the braided system at Te Popo Roy's Hill as the result of flooding.

In 1867 significant flooding across the Heretaunga plains shifted the course of the main river systems, with the Ngaruroro at Te Awa o Te Atua being redirected to the Waitio, and the Mākaramū being redirected into the Ngaruroro channel where it took the name Karamū.

The Mākaramū prior to being redirected, followed the direction of Ōmāhu Road flowing eastwards to the current expressway roundabout where it split into two branches, with the Mākaramū flowing across the current driveway of Stoneycroft towards Frimley Park and then on to Cornwall Park where it can be seen in its original course. The second branch was the Mākirikiri which flowed towards Camberley, following the direction of Orchard Road towards St Leonard's Park.

Intertwined with these river systems were well used pathways and inter-connected settlements and cottage industries for weaving, textile dying, manufacture, bird snaring, eeling, cultivations, healing harvesting, and so forth. This network of industry, towns, villages, and hamlets developed over centuries and continues to be remembered by Heretaunga mana whenua today, especially through the connection to the Mākaramū paleo channel.



AHI KĀ ROA | THE LIVING PRESENCE

The importance of maintaining occupancy of, and connection with, whenua – as the puna (well-spring) of our identity, and recognition of the value and importance of those who 'keep the homefires burning'.

Hastings District Council is committed to working with mana whenua on the development of Frimley Park to ensure that it is conducive to fostering Ahi $K\bar{a}$ Roa, including recognition of its landscape heritage.

TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING OF THE ENVIRONMENT

The natural environment is protected, restored, and/or enhanced.

Hastings District Council is committed to working with mana whenua on the development of Frimley Park with respect to reinstatement of indigenous species within the Park, and the inclusion of the Waiaroha philosophy when developing stormwater and waste water management solutions.

MAHI TOI | CREATIVE EXPRESSION

Mana whenua narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately.

Mana whenua aspire to the installation of cultural markers that delineate areas of the Mākaramū paleo channel, with associated signage and interpretation of stories and mana whenua heritage with a special regard to the ancestor Raupare.

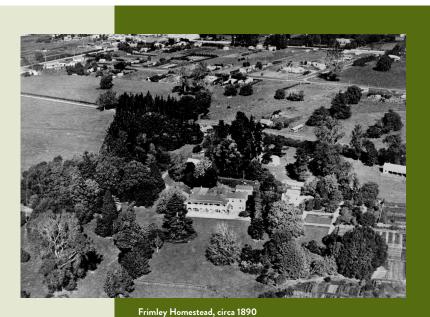
Hastings District Council is committed to working with mana whenua for the design and interpretation of pūrākau stories, whakapapa genealogy, and toi arts installed across Frimley Park where appropriate for their respective interpretation.

16 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 17



Te Hītori o te Papa History of the Park

Post-European history of Frimley Park, prepared by Michael Fowler, Historian

THE GIFT

The land now known as Frimley Park was gifted to the people of Hastings by Elsie Williams in 1951, a year after a fire raised the Williams homestead that had stood on the grounds since circa 1870, when the land was part of a much larger farming estate.

Adding to that 47 acres 2 roods and eight-tenths perches (19.17ha), to Hastings Borough Council in memory of her parents, later that same year she also gifted the small area of land, one rood seven perches (.12ha), on the corner of Pakowhai Road and Frimley Avenue, which also forms part of Frimley Park.

It wasn't the first time the Williams family had donated land for a public park – in 1898 they had contributed land for Cornwall Park from Frimley Estate.

Although Elsie's name as legal owner is on the deed of gift, it appears that the park was intended to be a gift from all of James and Mary's children: Heathcote Beetham Williams, Arnold Beetham Williams, Gertrude Mary Beetham Russell, Elsie Jane Beetham Williams (who were all alive in 1951) and the late Cyril Nelson Beetham Williams and Eric Beetham Williams. The sundial erected on the former site of the Frimley homestead states:

Frimley Park

This park, sundial and sunken garden were presented in memory of

James Nelson Williams and Mary Margaret Williams

by their children, to the citizens of Hastings in March 1951

Mayor R D Brown described the land gift as "one of the most wonderful and magnificent gifts ever made by citizens" and:

"... there were practically no conditions attached to the gift except a request to have it called Frimley Park, and that there should also be placed somewhere in the park, to be approved by Miss Williams and the borough council, a suitable memorial, possibly gates, a fountain, or a sundial, recording the fact that the land was gifted to the borough in memory of the late James Williams and Mary Margaret Williams by their children".

The Williams family asked Hastings Borough Council for an assurance that every endeavour would be made to protect the trees, some of which had been planted by James Williams in the 1870s

On a walkabout of Frimley Park in March 1951 by the Mayor and councillors, at the request of the Williams family – who wanted the transaction completed as soon as possible – a spot was chosen on the site of the former homestead for a memorial to James and Mary.

The Williams children would give £1,000 (\$54,500) for a memorial sundial in the sunken garden and requested that the Frimley woolshed be available for continued use by the Girl Guides, who had used it since 1925.

Mayor R D Brown, on the passing of the resolution to accept the gift, said it was "the duty of the Council to use the land in the way envisaged by the owners".

By August 1951, the Council had cleared the rubble from the old homestead site and were reforming and extending the main drive as well as removing old tree stumps and levelling a paddock. There were also new plantings around the old homestead site.

OPEN TO THE PUBLIC

Frimley Park was officially opened on Sunday 18 October 1953. Being a fine day, hundreds of residents filed into the park for the first time.

The opening ceremony was led by Mayor Brown, and Elsie Williams unveiled the memorial sundial and plaque to her parents. "It was pleasing to realise," she said, "that for all time my old home would be well and truly cared for."

Credit was given to J G C Mackenzie, Borough Superintendent of Reserves, for the "manner in which he has modified the grounds into a most attractive and restful park".

TREES OF FRIMLEY PARK

When Frimley Estate was donated as a public park in 1951, it was unique in that having been planned for a private homestead, it already had trees of significant age – many planted by James Williams in the 1870s.

As an active member of the Hawke's Bay Acclimatisation Society, formed in 1868, James was committed to introducing foreign species, such as trout and salmon, into New Zealand. He also planted many introduced shrubs and trees.

This was fairly typical of early settlers in New Zealand – many planted trees to remind them of their home country. James had a more global approach, bringing in plants from the Northern Hemisphere (Britain and Europe), America, the Far East and Australia.

His plantings on the estate included aesculus hippocastanum (horse chestnut), brachychiton populneus (kurrajong), cinnamomum camphora (camphor tree), cryptomeria japonica (Japanese cedar), pinus coulteri (big cone pine), populus deltoides Virginiana, (necklace poplar), quercus robur (English oak); eucalyptus sideroxylon (red ironbark) and crataegus x lavallei (carrierei hawthorn).

FRIMLEY PARK ROSE GARDEN

After being much talked about, the Frimley Park Rose Garden was developed by the Hastings Rose Society Inc. in the late 1960s, with members of the society and Hastings City Council representatives on the planning committee.

With £100 (\$4,000) from the Society and £300 (\$12,000) from Wilson's Nurseries in the bank, the committee corresponded with directors of rose gardens around the world to seek ideas and information, and the most detailed response received was from Copenhagen. The design would, however, eventually be based on Kew Gardens in England.

The circular Frimley Rose Garden opened on 26 November 1967.

Under the agreement with Council, the Hastings Rose Society had to provide enough roses to plant half the garden in the first year and the remaining half over the next two years. If roses or bushes planted were unsatisfactory in the Council's opinion, the Society had to replace them within five years.

The Society would reflect that the agreement they had with the Council was "a very hard bargain".

Around 4000 rose bushes were planted from 300 cultivars in the first three years. Fortunately, (as funds had run out) there were few replacements needed in the five-year period.

A pergola at the entrance of the rose garden was donated by $G\,D\,$ Wilson in 1966 to commemorate his 50 years in the nursery trade.

To mark the centenary of ANZ Bank's establishment in Hastings in 1984, the bank donated \$1500 (\$5000) to build a pergola to lead the way to the rose garden from Frimley Rd. An open air octagonal central pavilion was completed in August 2011 by Lattey Civil Engineers within the Frimley Rose Garden, jointly funded by Council, Lattey Civil Engineers and the Hastings Rose Society

FRIMLEY POOL

Including a pool on the park was not a universally popular decision with park neighbours and Williams' family descendants, however after much discussion between the late 1950s and the mid-1960s, the project, which included a 50m Olympic Pool, proceeded.

The pool cost \$193,300 (\$7.7 million) and was funded by a loan of \$150,000, \$12,000 from a lottery, \$2600 from donations (including J Wattie Canneries) and \$28,700 from rates.

Designed by architect J J Hoogerbrug, the three-pool complex opened on 25 November 1967.

SPORTS FIELDS

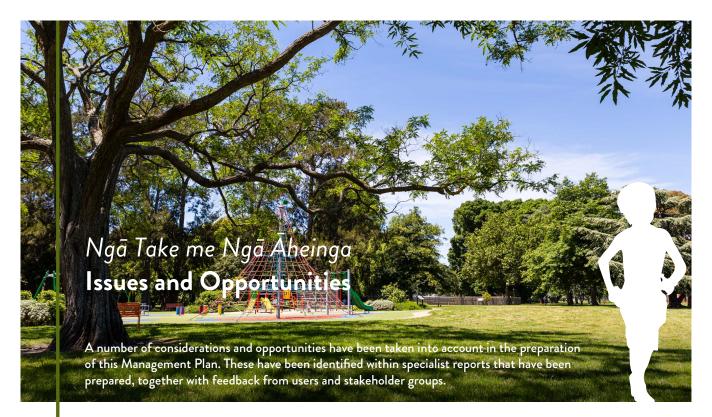
An aerial photo taken in the 1940s of the 19.34ha Frimley Estate shows the area which is now used for soccer grounds in the winter and cricket in the summer as a large paddock which fronts Lyndhurst Road. The grounds were developed for soccer around the early 1970s.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 19

18 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND



HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL VALUES AND SIGNAGE

Recognition and celebration of the heritage layers of the Park is proposed, providing the opportunity for the Park to act as an outdoor classroom for both surrounding schools and visitors. It is proposed that interpretation signage and cultural markers tell the story of the Park's cultural history, as well as highlighting the history of the Park's trees and landscape. In addition, gateways to the Park will celebrate the Park's heritage and wayfinding markers will be placed to improve the visitor experience.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PLAYGROUND AND SURROUNDING AREA

A new sensory garden is proposed in the vicinity of the area previously occupied by the maintenance sheds. The garden will be designed to activate the five senses: sight, sound, smell, taste and touch. The garden is intended to complement the peaceful and serene character of the Park and will incorporate:

- Planting to stimulate the senses
- An indigenous species area
- A central gathering area for school or visiting groups and a small stage for concerts or performances
- Interactive and exploratory elements designed to activate the senses
- A grove of heritage fruit trees which will include interpretation signage telling the story of the orcharding and canning history of Heretaunga, within which James Williams was a key player.

The existing playground is proposed to be expanded to include elements to cater for older children. In addition, a barrier between the playground and road incorporating seating is proposed to provide a safety element for children.

A grass maze is proposed between the garden and playground, to add an exploratory and interactive element and raise awareness of and encourage visitors to explore the existing maze near the

rose gardens. A permanent Storywalk is also proposed, with pages of a book placed along a path and titles replaced on a regular basis. The Storywalk is designed to promote early literacy, physical activity and family time together in nature.

Complementing this expanded play zone, adult fitness equipment is also proposed in the area near the playground to provide an additional recreation facility.

PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF TREES

There is an opportunity to enhance the management and recognition of the large number of mature trees within the Park, as well as providing for succession planning.

An arboricultural report prepared by Paper Street Tree Company in 2021 identified management improvements and recommendations for the tree assets, which will be progressively undertaken.

The arboricultural report outlines the role trees play in mitigating the effects of climate change through carbon sequestration and rainfall interception. Retention of existing tree assets within the Park and enhancement of management techniques reflects this important role. The arboricultural report also identified seven trees of significance. Information regarding the notable and significant trees and the role trees play in mitigating climate change will also be placed in the Park.

The Necklace Poplar located in the centre of the Park is over 150 years old and was once the largest tree of its species in the world and largest deciduous tree in New Zealand. Due to safety concerns the Poplar has been reduced in size twice in recent years, with the most recent reduction in 2020 reducing the tree by half. An arboricultural assessment of the Necklace Poplar in 2022 showed movement consistent with the lean of the tree and that the reductions undertaken in recent years have been potentially insufficient to limit further development of cracks in the trunk. The report noted that "...the tree could potentially survive another twenty years... This would require risks to be managed by changing the physical environment around the tree."

Feedback from community engagement undertaken for preparation of the Management Plan indicated concern regarding the tree: "The removal of the 'big tree' was mentioned by several people, due to safety concerns and the amount of space it takes up." (FOLKL community engagement report, 2021).

Given the community feedback, ongoing management costs and desire to enable users to access this area rather than be excluded from a section of the park, it is proposed to remove the tree. A resource consent will be required for this work.

Succession planning began approximately 20 years ago with planting of three seedlings sourced from this tree and markers will be placed on these trees identifying them as the progeny of the Necklace Poplar.

Succession planning of tree assets within the Park provides the opportunity to plant additional indigenous species, while balancing the desire to maintain the exotic parkland character.

ACCESS AND PATHWAY NETWORK

Access improvements at the Frimley Road frontage are proposed, including the replacement of the existing bollard and chain boundary treatment with a bollard-only barrier and the installation of drop kerbs at strategic points along the footpath. Identification of a hierarchy of entrances is proposed, with a

Identification of a hierarchy of entrances is proposed, with a new main entrance from Frimley Road leading to the proposed sensory garden. The entrance will be elevated as the main entrance, through the use of signage, landscaping, seating and path width.

The path from this entrance will form a direct connection to the sunken garden, increasing the access to this important heritage area within the Park. The path is proposed to continue through the avenue beyond the sunken garden, connecting to the path near the sports fields.

A new outer perimeter path is proposed around the rose gardens, enabling people with restricted mobility to enjoy more of this beautiful space. Where necessary the path network will be repaired under the Park asset renewal programme.

A shared path is also proposed within the Park across the Lyndhurst Road frontage, completing a walking and cycling connection to the sports fields.

It is recommended that the footpath on the piece of land on the corner of Pakowhai and Frimley Roads be realigned to provide a connection between the two roads, to provide a shortcut particularly to students accessing Frimley Primary School from this direction.

VEHICLE PARKING

It is recommended that the parking capacity of both Lyndhurst Road and Frimley Road frontages be increased to ease congestion, particularly during regular sports events.

On Lyndhurst Road it is proposed to add additional angle parks on the Park side and formed parallel parks on the northern side with associated traffic calming and pedestrian safety measures. Bollards are proposed across this frontage to prevent vehicles accessing and damaging the sports fields. Mobility parking spaces are proposed to be located near the entrance to the Park. A shared path from Pakowhai and Nottingley Roads will provide an additional walking and cycling option to access the sports fields.

Marking the existing parallel parks on Frimley Road, formed parking in front of the aquatic centre, and mobility parking spaces near key entrances, will increase the number and accessibility of parking in that area.

Bicycle parking provision will be provided at both frontages, supporting visitors who wish to access the Park using active transport.

FACILITIES

A new two-bay toilet block is proposed near the playground, with the entrances visible from Frimley Road. This will improve access for Park visitors as well as providing effective passive surveillance of the facility from the surrounding residential area.

Additional seats, picnic tables and rubbish bins near activity areas are also proposed.

It is proposed that a mural be placed on the concrete wall near the rose garden entrance to reduce graffiti.



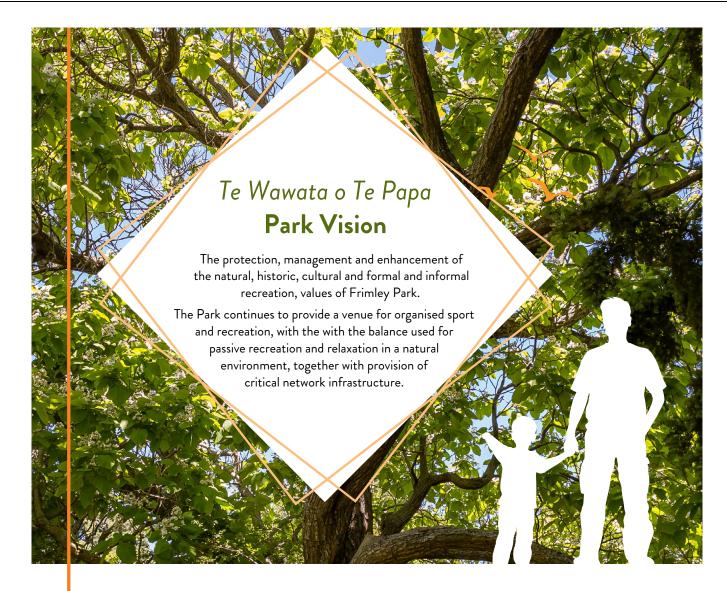
20 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 21





Ngā Mātapono Whakahaere o te Papa

Reserve Management Principles

The management of the Park is guided by four principles aligned with the Te Aranga Design Philosophy. These four principles are translated into four policy areas alongside a fifth area related to Kāwanatanga Management and Partnerships.

TE ARANGA GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR MANA WHENUA	TE ARANGA GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLANS	
Mana Rangatiratanga - Chieftainship	Kāwanatanga - Management and Partnerships	
Whakapapa me ōna Pūrākau - Names and Associations		
Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao - Healing of the Environment	Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao - Healing of the Environment	
Ahi Kā Roa - The Living Presence	Ahi Kā Roa - The Living Presence	
Mahi Toi - Creative Expression	Manaakitanga - Sharing Our Experience	
Pōtikitanga - Cultural Innovation	Whai Oranga - Promoting Healthy Activity	

24 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao

Healing of the Environment

Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao | Healing of the Environment is a principle that is a call to action, to give back to the environment and continue to develop the Park in ways that contribute to positive partnerships for the protection, enhancement and reinstatement of indigenous flora and fauna across Heretaunga Hastings District.

This principle guides Hastings District Council's Reserve Management Plans in their inclusion of Mātauranga Māori, as expressed by mana whenua, as a significant contributor to the appropriate reinstatement of taonga species.

Ahi Kā Roa

The Living Presence

Ahi Kā Roa | The Living Presence recognises that all parks and reserves have a unique shared mana whenua and community heritage. The natural features and location of each park attract various individuals, families, and groups of people who maintain strong connections with their local park.

Ahi Kā Roa | The Living Presence encourages and enables community participation and contribution to the parks, specifically ensuring that Frimley Park is managed in a way that reflects its purpose and values. This principle also holds the aspiration that mana whenua may foster a sense of Ahi Kā through partnership and participation in the ongoing protection, enhancement, and reinstatement of indigenous flora and fauna.

Manaakitanga

Sharing our Experience

Manaakitanga | Sharing our Experiences is a principle to guide the accessibility and enrichment of the visitor experience for people of all ages and abilities. This principle acknowledges the role of parks as places of holistic wellbeing and areas for enjoyment, relaxation, physical activity, education and environmental action. Each park has its own unique experience and this principle is critical to augmenting and enriching the experience for residents and visitors to the District.

Whai Oranga

Promoting Healthy Activity

Whai Oranga / Promoting Healthy Activity encourages the provisions of passive and active opportunities for engaging in healthy activity. For some people healthy activity could be in the ethereal merits of flora to support mental and spiritual wellbeing, for some it may be physical activity for bodily wellbeing. Whether the activity is found in the design of playgrounds, sensory gardens, pathways, or outdoor fitness equipment, Whai Oranga Promoting Healthy Activity ensures that wellbeing is core to park management.

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 25









Ngā Whāinga me Ngā Paetae Goals and Key Actions

Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao Healing of the Environment

GOAL

The Park is a rich source of indigenous and exotic species as a living and evolving natural heritage of significance.

KEY OBJECTIVE:

• Provide for indigenous flora in a manner which gives balance to the existing exotic natural character of the

KEY ACTIONS:

- Continue to maintain the existing trees and complete the asset management recommendations from the arboricultural report.
- Ensure indigenous species are included in canopy succession planning across the Park.

Ahi Kā Roa

The Living Presence

GOAL

The Park reflects and celebrates the layers of heritage of the whenua and its use over time.

KEY OBJECTIVES:

- The landscape, open space values and natural heritage character are recognised and protected.
- The Park is managed and maintained to meet community needs and aspirations.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Be effective kaitiaki stewards to ensure the protection and conservation of the historic values and features of the Park, including protected trees.
- Conserve and enhance the open space character of the
- Collect and interpret cultural, educational, historic and environmental information to promote the Park's significance and importance, through information signage and cultural markers.
- Work collaboratively with mana whenua, stakeholders and the community to achieve the vision for the Park and aspirations of the Plan.

Manaakitanga

Sharing our Experience

GOAL

The Park is a safe and welcoming environment with a range of recreational opportunities for all members of our community.

KEY OBJECTIVES

• The Park is developed to ensure it is safe and accessible and that facilities meet the needs of people of all ages, abilities and interests.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Encourage the use of the Park for the purposes for which it is
- Use accessible design in construction of the sensory garden.
- Construct a new toilet facility in a location accessible by visitors of all motilities and providing for passive surveillance.
- Identify and design a main entrance into the Park and provide drop kerbs on the Frimley Road footpath to improve
- Extend the path network within the Park including through the sunken garden and avenue and around the rose gardens.
- · Paint a mural on the aquatic centre wall to activate the area.
- Increase the capacity of vehicle parking on both Lyndhurst and Frimley Road frontages.
- · Realign the existing footpath on Pakowhai Corner.

Whai Oranga

Promoting Healthy Activity

GOAL

The Park is used by the community for a range of activities encouraging them to visit more often and stay longer.

KEY OBJECTIVE:

• Promote healthy lifestyles by the provision of enhanced and additional facilities and opportunities for outdoor activity and exercise for people of all ages and abilities.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Encourage young people to visit the Park by extending the playground with pieces catering for a range of ages and
- Provide opportunities for enhanced passive recreation activities and enjoyment through construction of a sensory garden, extension of the path network, installation of adult fitness equipment and a new maze.
- Extend the shared path network and bicycle parking to encourage people to walk or cycle to the Park.
- Support ongoing use of the sports fields for year-round games and install bollards on the frontage to prevent damage to the sports fields.

26 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 27

PAGE 19

Te Tuku Matawhānui Delivering the Vision

The Park continues to provide a venue for organised sport and recreation, with the balance used for passive recreation and relaxation in a natural environment, and the provision of critical network infrastructure.

Development on or for the Park is proposed in three shifts:

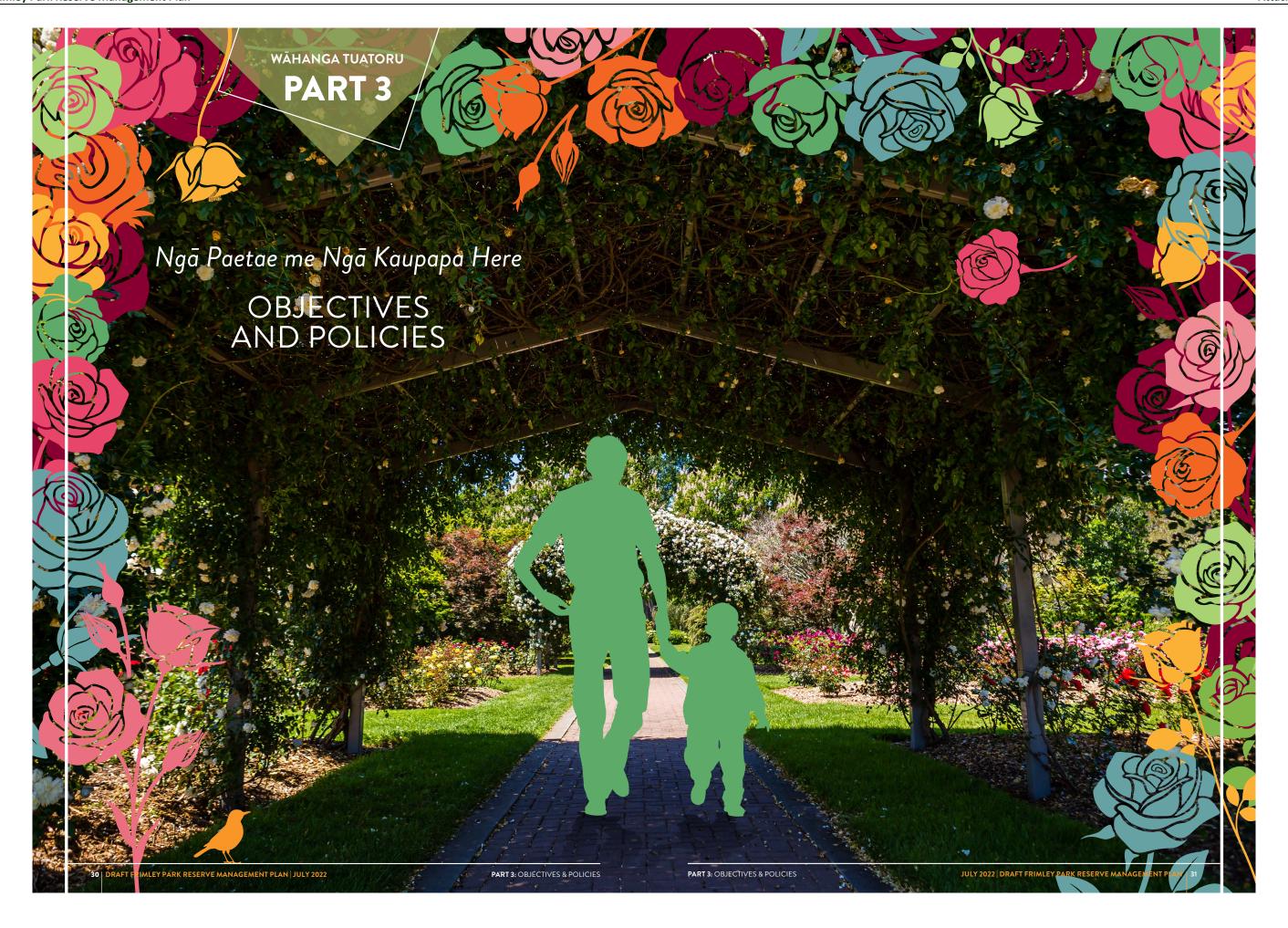
- Construction of a sensory garden with main entrance and path connections.
- Expansion of the playground.
- Parking and access improvements.

Other smaller projects are proposed to improve access and/ or management of existing facilities and amenities within the Park, to aid users' enjoyment of this much loved Park.

28 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022



Ітем 16



PAGE 21

1.0 WHAI ORANGA | PROMOTING HEALTHY ACTIVITY

1.1 TE WHAKAMAHI PAPA RĒHIA | PARK USE Frimley Park is classified as a Recreation Reserve and Local

Purpose (Network Utility) pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977. Section 17(1) of the Act states that reserves classified as Recreation Reserves are held for the purpose of: "providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside".

Section 23(1) of the Act states that reserves classified as Local Purpose be held for the purpose of "providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in any classification of the reserve".

Frimley Park is classified as a Sport and Recreation Reserve in the Hastings District Plan which means that it is a park that is set aside and developed for organised sport and recreation activities, recreation facilities and buildings.

Frimley Park is a much loved park, serving the local

Frimley Park is a much loved park, serving the local community as a place for passive recreation, to walk, enjoy the rose gardens, mature trees and open green space, as well as the playground. The sports fields are the location of both summer and winter codes. Pakowhai Corner located to the south of the main Park is primarily an open landscaped area, with one footpath. The Park also holds critical water infrastructure.

Objective

1.1.1 To provide for recreation and use of the Park in a way that is compatible with its classified purposes of Recreation Reserve and Local Purpose (Network Utility) under the Reserves Act 1977, and Sport and Recreation classification of the Hastings District Plan.

Policy

1.1.2 Ensure that activities on the Park are primarily related to community sport, passive recreation or network infrastructure as provided for on the Park.

1.2 TE HĀKINAKINA ŌKAWA | ORGANISED SPORT

Frimley Park is classified as a Sport and Recreation Reserve in the District Plan and Reserves and Open Space Strategy, which means it is designed and used for organised or competition sport and recreation, as well as providing a range of community activities.

The sports fields are home to both summer and winter codes. In summer four cricket pitches are used by Hawke's Bay Cricket, both junior and senior levels. In winter, a number of football pitches for senior and junior games are used by Central Football and Hastings Hibernian Football Club. The changing rooms to the south of sports fields are utilised during these games.

Objectives

- 1.2.1 To provide and maintain the sports fields for both summer and winter codes, including the provision of necessary facilities
- 1.2.2 To restrict access to the sports fields when required to protect the asset.

Policy

1.2.3 Retain access to the sports fields for passive recreation use by the public at all times except when exclusively required and booked by sports groups.

1.3 NGĀ KURĪ | DOGS

Dog walking is a popular recreation activity in Frimley Park due to its size and amenity, pathway network and location in a residential area.

Dogs are permitted in the Park, provided they are kept on a leash and controlled by the person walking them. It is not proposed to introduce a dog off-lead area to this Park, given the presence of sports fields and children's playground. The nearest dog off-lead area is in the Duke Street Reserve.

A dog drinking facility will be provided with the new toilet facility.

Objective

1.3.1 To allow dogs in the Park in accordance with Council policies and bylaws.

Policy

1.3.2 Require dogs to be retained on a lead at all times when in Frimley Park.

1.4 TE EKE HŌIHO | HORSE RIDING

The use of Frimley Park for riding horses is not appropriate or permitted, given its location and use for formal sporting activities and passive recreation by all ages of the community.

Objective

1.4.1 Horse riding in Frimley Park is not permitted.

Policy

1.4.2 Restrict horse riding on the Park as specified in the relevant Council bylaw.

1.0 WHAI ORANGA | PROMOTING HEALTHY ACTIVITY

1.5 TE EKE PAIHIKARA | CYCLING

There has been a steady increase in participation in recreational cycling nationally and regionally over recent years. This is likely to be in part as a result of bicycles becoming more accessible to a wider range of people and the positive health and social benefits. While cycling has many health benefits, it can also create conflicts with other park users or impact on areas of a park. It is important that people are aware of where cycling can be undertaken and that Council provide suitable facilities in those locations. Restrictions on cycling are required in certain areas to manage conflict between users and impacts on parks.

Frimley Park is connected to the i-Way network with an onroad cycling lane traversing Frimley Road. The maintenance road that connects Frimley Road to Lyndhurst Road is a shared path, with Lyndhurst Road currently a proposed addition to the i-Way network.

A shared path will be constructed across the Lyndhurst Road frontage, linking to the shared path currently terminating at Nottingley Road. This shared path will complete the i-Way connection between Pakowhai Road, Frimley Park and Hawke's Bay Regional Sports Park.

Bicycle parking is proposed within the Park to encourage visitors to access the Park by bicycle.

Objective

1.5.1 To facilitate recreational cycling to, and within the Park.

Policies

- 1.5.2 Retain and maintain a shared pathway through Frimley
- 1.5.3 Ensure that pathways are of a sufficient width and surface material for safe use and to ensure that unnecessary conflict is not created between cyclists and other Park users.
- 1.5.4 Install bicycle parking facilities at convenient locations near the Park frontages.

1.6 NGĀ WAKA KĀINGA ME TE NOHO PUNI | MOTORHOMES AND CAMPING

Currently the Council has a policy of allowing no overnight camping on reserves, except on licensed campgrounds, on reserves that are designated as campsites for limited overnight stays by certified self contained motorhomes, or where a Council approved permit allows for the activity.

There are no formal vehicle parking areas on Frimley Park to enable the use of the area for overnight camping.

Objective

1.6.1 Overnight camping at Frimley Park is not permitted.

Polic

1.6.2 Prohibit overnight camping on Frimley Park due to lack of parking facilities on the Park.

.7 NGĀ KAUPAPA E RĀHUITIA ANA | RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES

There are a number of activities that are not permitted on parks due to their impact on amenity and the enjoyment of other users. These activities are restricted through Council bylaws and policies. Breaches of bylaws can result in court imposed fines, confiscation of equipment or court orders for various purposes.

All of Council's Bylaws are contained in the Hastings District Council Consolidated Bylaw 2016. The relevant Chapters are Chapter 2 (Public Places) and Chapter 3 (Dog Control) which have been prepared under Section 145 of the Local Government Act.

Of particular note is Consolidated Bylaw 2.2.1 which relates to Public Places and provides:

"A person must not undertake any activity in a public place in a manner which may result in damage to property, injury to another person in that public place or unreasonably interfere with that other person's use and enjoyment of that public place. For the avoidance of doubt, this obligation applies notwithstanding that the activity might otherwise be able to be lawfully undertaken in a public place under this bylaw".

The Council's Unmanned Aircraft Policy (2018) that provides guidance on where, and under what conditions the public are allowed to fly unmanned aircraft such as drones over the Park also applies.

Objective

1.7.1 To prevent activities from occurring that have an adverse impact on the natural environment and amenity values of the Park or significantly detract from the enjoyment of other users.

Policy

1.7.2 Ensure that activities within the Park are consistent with the relevant Council bylaws and policies.

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 33

32 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

ITEM 16

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE



2.1 TE WHAKAWHANAKETANGA | DEVELOPMENT

There is scope for the further development of Frimley Park to provide enhanced facilities to increase the enjoyment of users and encourage them to stay longer, provided that any development is in keeping with the purpose of the Park and does not have a detrimental impact on the natural environment, historic character, and adjoining neighbours.

Any development to take into account trees and the surrounding environment.

Any development involving extensive excavation will require project specific archaeological screening, as stated in the Archaeological Screening Report by Archaeology Hawke's Bay (July 2021).

Objectives

- 2.1.1 To ensure that any development is consistent with the purpose of the Park and requirements of the Reserves Act 1977.
- 2.1.2 To ensure that any new development is sympathetic to, and complements the character and landscape values of the Park
- 2.1.3 To ensure that any new development enhances the quality of visitor experience and is sympathetic to, and complements the character and landscape values of the Park

Policies

- 2.1.4 Ensure that any development on the Park is consistent with the Concept Plan in Appendix 4.
- 2.1.5 Ensure any proposed development takes into account and recognises the following:
 - a) The vision for the Park in relation to its specific values
 - b) The landscape character and features of the Park
 - c) The natural heritage features of the $\mbox{\sf Park}$
 - d) Mana whenua values associated with the whenua (land) and any other significant taonga of cultural importance
 - e) Visual intrusion of structures, including visibility from within and outside the Park
 - f) Utilisation of materials that reflect the colours and textures of the Park and locality, or are appropriate to its context
 - g) The appropriate range of activities to be accommodated in the Park
- 2.1.6 Require any proposed project or development within the Park to be analysed against whether the project aligns with the principles of the Plan, and:
 - a) Expresses the identity and heritage of the Park
 - b) Fosters inter-cultural exchanges
 - c) Offers opportunities for cultural connections
 - d) Encourages community inclusion
 - e) Celebrates cultural diversity
 - f) Contributes to environmental awareness
 - g) Contributes to a sense of place $\,$
 - h) Enhances visitor experiences

2.2 NGĀ WHARE ME NGĀ HANGANGA | BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

The primary purpose of Frimley Park is for the provision of sport and recreation.

Requests for new buildings and structures in the Park will be supported where there is a demand and need, and where they will not impact on the values of the Park.

The construction of buildings and structures are regulated by both the Hastings District Plan and Building Act. Structures that are not buildings may or may not require resource or building consent, depending on the nature and scale of the structure.

In terms of the Open Space chapter of the District Plan, activities do not require consent under that chapter if they are identified within this Management Plan.

There are a number of buildings and structures currently located within Frimley Park:

Rose Garden pavilion and arbours

The rose garden pavilion was erected in 2013 for the purpose of a central area for events and also to provide views across the rose gardens. The pavilion is a popular wedding venue, as well as providing a location for small concerts. Arbours frame the pathways connecting to the wider park.

Sports fields changing rooms and toilet block

The changing shed facility, containing men's and women's toilets, is located on the south-eastern corner of the Park and open during sports events only.

A two bay toilet block is located on the western side of the Park, near the children's playground.

Water treatment and storage infrastructure

An 8000m³ reservoir and additional water treatment building is located on the south-western corner of the Park adjacent to Hastings Girls' High School. Constructed in 2021, this facility is a key component of a water resilience project undertaken across Hastings District in response to the Havelock North water contamination incident in 2016.

The former water treatment plant building located on the north-eastern corner of the Park will be decommissioned with the building primarily used for Park storage.

Frimley Aquatic Centre

The open air swimming pool was constructed in 1967 and is a popular summer attraction. While located within the Park boundaries, the aquatic centre is separately managed as part of the District's aquatic assets.

Objectives

- 2.2.1 To allow for appropriately located buildings and structures where they support identified uses and activities, and do not detrimentally affect the cultural landscape, amenity of or use of the Park and meet the applicable requirements of the Hastings District Plan.
- 2.2.2 To ensure that all existing buildings and structures within the Park are maintained to a high standard so as not to detract from the amenity of the Park.
- 2.2.3 To encourage the efficient use of existing and future buildings.

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

Policies

- 2.2.4 Maintain and upgrade existing buildings and structures where practical and feasible, to meet current building standards, including provision of access for people with restricted mobility.
- 2.2.5 Assess proposals for the construction of new buildings or structures against the following criteria in addition to those rules and standards in the District Plan and Building
 - a) Any new building or structure will facilitate public enjoyment of the Park; and
 - b) Any new building or structure positively responds to and enhances the amenity of the Park; and
 - c) Any new building or structure is in scale and suited to the character of the area.
- 2.2.6 Review the use and condition of buildings in the Park to ensure they meet the needs of park users and the community and remain relevant to the Park. Where buildings are no longer well utilised, an alternative compatible community use will be found, or the building removed.

2.3 NGĀ TAIAPA ME NGĀ PAKITARA |

Frimley Park is bounded by a combination of residential properties, secondary schools, commercial buildings and roads. A variety of mechanisms are used to protect the Park, users, and adjoining properties from unauthorised vehicle and pedestrian access, including fences, gates and bollards.

The low bollard and chain fence along the Frimley Road frontage allows for passive surveillance into the Park from residential properties along Frimley Road. The chain is proposed to be replaced by additional bollards, improving access into the Park. Residential properties abutting the rose gardens have low or no fence, again providing for passive surveillance into the Park.

The internal boundary between the Aquatic Centre and the Park is a chain-link fence and concrete wall, generally enabling sightlines between these areas. A mural on the concrete block wall near the path to the rose gardens is proposed to activate this space.

The service entrance to the Park is controlled by gates at both Frimley Road and Lyndhurst Road entrances. The gates typically remain closed, and are opened on an as-required basis.

There have been a number of incidents in recent years where the sports fields have been damaged by vehicles, accessing this area from the Lyndhurst Road frontage. To prevent this happening a bollard system will be installed along this frontage.

Objective

2.3.1 To define the boundary of the Park to ensure the protection of the landscape qualities and sports fields from unauthorised vehicle access.

Policies

2.3.2 Install a mechanism to prevent unauthorised vehicle access to the sports fields.

- 2.3.3 Paint a mural on the concrete block wall near the path to the rose garden to activate this area.
- 2.3.4 Replace bollard and chain treatment on Frimley Road frontage with additional bollards.
- 2.3.5 Ensure that any fence or barriers are designed and located to retain the open character of the Park.
- 2.3.6 Contribute to the cost of any private boundary fence in accordance with the Fencing Act.

2.4 NGĀ RAMA | LIGHTING

Lighting can be an important design component of parks and reserves, allowing people to use and enjoy spaces into the evening hours. While lighting has been shown to make people feel safe, lighting alone is not the sole solution to safety related issues.

There is currently no lighting within Frimley Park. The exception is the sports fields, with lighting near the Lyndhurst Road entrance utilised as necessary during sporting events.

The lack of lighting in the Park discourages night time use, which is prudent given the distances involved and the real and perceived sense of isolation this creates.

Objective

2.4.1 To provide lighting where there is an identified need to deter anti-social behaviour, to facilitate the safety of users and use of facilities.

Policy

2.4.2 Provide lighting around the sports fields to facilitate night time use of this facility.

34 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 35

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.5 NGĀ PAPA TĀKARO | PLAYGROUNDS

The playground at Frimley Park is identified as a Key Urban playground.

The playground is a popular attraction. Replaced in 2016, the playground was designed to suit children of all abilities with the use of colourful and textured surfacing supporting users with poor vision or learning disabilities. Play equipment includes bongo drums, talk tubes, wheelchair-friendly roundabout, swings, slides, rope climb and scooter path. The playground is set back approximately 20m from Frimley Road with shelter provided by shade sails and mature trees.

It is proposed to extend the existing playground to include play pieces suitable for use by older children, while maximising play value for all children. A small maze and Storywalk are also proposed as extended play features within the Park.

A landscape barrier incorporating seating will be constructed between the playground and road, as a safety mechanism and to increase passive surveillance opportunities over the playground.

Objective

- 2.5.1 To extend the existing children's playground consistent with its Key Urban classification.
- 2.5.2 To ensure that the play equipment meets the needs of users of all abilities, and is in keeping with the character and amenity of the Park.

Policies

- 2.5.3 Extend the children's play area as identified in the Concept Plan in Appendix 4 and construct a landscape barrier between the road and existing playground.
- 2.5.4 Ensure the playground is accessible for people with restricted mobility and provide surfacing which enables the playground to be usable year round.
- 2.5.5 Ensure that the playground contains sufficient shaded areas, either from the surrounding mature trees or the provision of shade sails.
- 2.5.6 Construct a maze and Storywalk in appropriate locations within the Park

2.6 NGĀ KAUPAPA HĀKINAKINA ŌPAKI | INFORMAL SPORT & RECREATION FACILITIES

Informal sport and recreation is an important part of the physical activity of our community. The 2017 Sports New Zealand activity survey demonstrates that the expected participation rates are highest in the informal activities of walking, jogging and playing games. For secondary aged youth, basketball comes in as third most popular.

Frimley Park has extensive open space providing opportunities for walking, running, orienteering and kicking a ball.

While there is a children's playground and petanque court, there are no separate facilities where youth can participate in informal recreation such as basketball courts or skate facilities. Given the use of the Park for walking and running, there is limited space for other facilities within the Park without impacting on other users. Adult fitness equipment is proposed to be located near the playground to provide an additional informal recreational facility.

Objectives

- 2.6.1 To ensure that any proposed use of the Park for informal sport will consider the appropriateness of the activity, and take into account any possible impact this may have on the Park, the sports fields and other existing facilities and features.
- 2.6.2 To support the use of Frimley Park for informal sporting activities such as walking, running and other passive recreation activities.

Policies

- 2.6.3 Continue to provide spaces and pathway networks within the Park for informal passive recreation.
- 2.6.4 Provide adult fitness equipment.
- 2.6.5 Ensure that any proposed use of the Park for new sporting or recreational facilities will consider the appropriateness of the activity, and take into account any possible impact this may have on the Park, its existing facilities and features, and users.

2.7 NGĀ WHAREPAKU ME NGĀ WĀHI PANONI KOPE | TOILETS AND CHANGING FACILITIES

Clean, well-maintained public toilets that are accessible, safe and strategically located are an important part of all parks and reserves where there are amenities and facilities that encourage users to visit and stay for a period of time.

There are two existing public toilet facilities at Frimley Park. The first is a two bay block located to the east of the children's playground. While in reasonable condition, the position is difficult to access for some visitors to the rose gardens and the mature trees around the block obscure sightlines creating perception of safety concerns. It is recommended that this block be removed and a new toilet block constructed in a position close to the playground and accessible for visitors to the rose gardens, with passive surveillance from Frimley Road.

The second toilet facility is located within the sports fields changing rooms and available for use during sports events.

Objective

2.7.1 To provide new toilet facilities adjacent to the children's playground for improved safety and accessibility, as shown on the Concept Plan in Appendix 4.

Policies

- 2.7.2 Construct a new toilet facility close to the children's playground and accessible by visitors to the rose gardens.
- 2.7.3 Ensure that access routes to the new toilet facility are clearly defined and direct to enhance natural surveillance and reduce the risk of creating areas of entrapment.
- 2.7.4 Maintain all facilities in a clean and hygienic state in keeping with users' expectations.

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.8 NGĀ TOHU | SIGNS

Council has adopted a consistent design and content for information signs within Parks and Reserves in the District.

There are a number of information and interpretive signs throughout the Park, telling users of the Park history and sites of interest including at the sunken gardens and rose gardens.

Council will continue to facilitate and provide education and interpretive information on other sites of importance in the Park. Wayfinding signage will also be provided to improve the user experience.

Remote advertising is generally not acceptable; however, Council will consider applications on a case by case basis. Advertising without Council consent will be classified as an encroachment (See Section 5.10).

Objectives

- 2.8.1 To provide educational and interpretive signs throughout the Park, including historical information, sites of interest and the facilities to facilitate use, wayfinding, access and enjoyment of the Park.
- 2.8.2 To minimise visual clutter while maximising necessary and useful information to users of the Park.

Policies

- 2.8.3 Provide information on features of historic and cultural importance and interest, as well as location signage to facilitate the public enjoyment use of the Park.
- 2.8.4 Prohibit the use of the Park for the remote advertising of events that are not being held at the Park without the consent of Council.

2.9 NGĀ RAWA O TE PAPA | PARK FURNITURE

The provision of furniture in the Park such as tables and seating, rubbish bins and drinking fountains can enhance the visitor experience and encourage users to stay longer. Council has a standard bin and seat design that gives consistency in the furniture being installed. New and replacement furniture will be in this standard design, that incorporates stainless steel for its endurance and robustness.

Frimley Park has a number of seats, picnic tables and bins at various locations, including at the children's playground, within, and along the path leading to the Rose Gardens. In addition, there is a water drinking fountain at the playground.

There is the opportunity to provide additional seating and picnic tables centred on activity areas, to aid users' enjoyment and encourage them to stay longer. New rubbish bins will be located close to paths.

A dog drinking facility will be provided adjacent to the new toilet facility.

Objectiv

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

2.9.1 To provide new and replacement reserve furniture of the approved standard design to facilitate the public use and enjoyment of the Park.

Policies

- 2.9.2 Provide additional seats, picnic tables, rubbish bins and drinking fountain near activity areas to facilitate the use and enjoyment of the Park.
- 2.9.3 Provide a new seating area in the sensory garden including picnic tables, seating, drinking fountain and rubbish bin.
- 2.9.4 Upgrade existing seating within the Park to standard Council design.
- 2.9.5 Locate reserve furniture in appropriate settings with regard to orientation to the sun, shelter from sun and wind and user safety and surveillance.

2.10 TETAURANGA WAKA | VEHICLE PARKING

Recreational use of parks can generate demand for parking spaces. The provision of car parking spaces can increase the capacity of a park by making it more accessible for those that live further away, but if located on the park, can reduce the amenity and available greenspace for recreation use. The District Wide Reserve Management Plan therefore states that where possible, streets will be used to provide for car parking needs.

There is no formal or designated area for car parking within the Park. Park users can park their vehicles either along Frimley Road or Lyndhurst Road.

There is pressure on existing carpark capacity during events at Frimley Park, particularly along the Lyndhurst Road frontage during sports events. To alleviate this pressure it is recommended that additional parking spaces be provided along this frontage, with associated traffic calming and pedestrian safety measures. Existing parking spaces are proposed to be marked on Frimley Road to increase yield and new car parking spaces will be provided in front of the Aquatic Centre.

Objective

- 2.10.1 To maintain and enhance car parking provision along Frimley Road and Lyndhurst Roads for the benefit of
- 2.10.2 To provide additional car parking within the limitations set by the need to preserve the landscape qualities of the Park.

Policies

- 2.10.3 Recognise the limited on street parking available when considering the development of new facilities.
- 2.10.4 Formalise parallel parking spaces along Frimley Road with road markings to ensure optimal use of the space and identification of pedestrian accessways.
- 2.10.5 Increase parking capacity along Lyndhurst Road with associated traffic calming measures.
- 2.10.6 Provide formed parking spaces in front of the Aquatic Centre.

36 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 37

7

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.11 TE AHEITANGA | ACCESSIBILITY

Mobility Provisions

The Park is available for use by all members of the community and visitors; therefore provision should be made to ensure it is accessible to users of all ages, interests and abilities.

Provision of access to and through features of interest are important considerations in the management of the Park. Pedestrian access and circulation need to be appropriate and safe as well as allow access to the variety of facilities that are located within the Park. Many people have restricted mobility (such as those who use wheelchairs and prams) that make it difficult to gain access to and through parks and reserves.

Council will ensure there are facilities within the Park to cater for people with restricted mobility.

Vehicle Access

There is no access for public vehicles on or through the Park. Vehicle access is limited to service vehicles for the purpose of maintaining the Park and the water infrastructure facilities.

There are a number of pedestrian entrances to the Park, including four across the Frimley Road frontage, with no clear hierarchy. It is proposed to form a new entrance leading to the sensory garden, designed as the primary entrance to the Park, as shown in the Concept Plan (Appendix 4). The hierarchy of other entrances will be delineated using landscaping and signage.

- 2.11.1 To provide pedestrian access for people of all ages and abilities to ensure they can reach key amenities and points of interest within the Park.
- 2.11.2 To provide legible entrances to enable visitors to easily locate and access the Park.
- 2.11.3 To restrict vehicle access in the Park to service vehicles only.

Policies

- 2.11.4 Provide safe pedestrian access to and through the Park.
- 2.11.5 Construct a new main entrance on Frimley Road to provide a legible entrance to the Park.

Pathways can provide recreation opportunities and facilitate access to park facilities and features.

There is an extensive path network throughout Frimley Park. A shared walking and cycling path links Frimley and Lyndhurst Roads, and also provides for service vehicle access into the Park and to the water infrastructure. The remainder of the path network is pedestrian only and provides for access to the Rose Gardens and to allow users to enjoy the large number of mature trees.

The standard of the path network varies in width and surface treatment. The path network will be extended to ensure users of all abilities can circulate throughout the Park.

A new path is proposed connecting Frimley Road to the sunken gardens, as shown in the Concept Plan (Appendix 4). It is also proposed to extend this path through the Sunken Garden and also extend the path around the outer perimeter of the rose gardens.

The path in Pakowhai Corner is proposed to be realigned to provide more efficient access between Pakowhai Road and Frimley Road.

Objectives

2.12.1 To encourage pedestrian use by providing connected, safe and regularly maintained paths through the Park.

Policies

- 2.12.2 Provide a new path within the Park to enhance access to and through the sunken gardens and provide a connection with the extended play area.
- 2.12.3 Extend the path network around the Rose Gardens.
- 2.12.4 Construct a shared path along the Lyndhurst Road frontage connecting Nottingley Road with Pakowhai
- 2.12.5 Upgrade and maintain paths to a high standard to encourage use and provide safe and easy access to and around the Park.
- 2.12.6 Realign the path through Pakowhai Corner to connect between Pakowhai and Frimley Roads.

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT



3.1 NGĀ RĀKAU ME NGĀ MĀRA |

Trees

The trees within Frimley Park have significant environmental, aesthetical, biodiversity and historical value. They are a greatly loved feature of the Park, provide a habitat for wildlife and contribute to the diversity of the area.

Many of the trees in the Park were planted in the late 19th century by James Williams, who sourced seedlings from around the world.

There are 21 trees in the Park identified and protected in the Hastings District Plan as Outstanding Trees (Appendix 52).

DISTRICT PLAN REFERENCE	TREE	SIGNIFICANCE
T44	Red Honeysuckle	В
T45	Ironbark	В
T46	Camphor Tree	В
T48	River Sheoak	В
T49	Hawthorn	В
T50	Red Oak	В
T51	Necklace Poplar	Н
T52	Chinese Hawthorn	В
T53 (a)-(g)	Common Elm	В
T55	Big Cone Pine	В
T56	Japanese Cedar	В
T58	Holm Oak	В
T59 (a)-(b)	Kurrajong	В
T60	Common Horse Chestnut	В

H Trees of historical value because of their age and/or the person who planted them, or because they commemorate important historical events. B Trees of special botanical interest because of their scarcity or uniqueness, or because they are a particularly good example of their species

In 2021 Paper Street Tree Company prepared an arboricultural report and management recommendations for the Park's trees. The arboricultural report identified seven trees of signficance within the Park. The trees are:

	COMMON NAME	SIGNIFICANCE
Ulmus procera	English elm	Largest elm recorded nationally and fourth largest recorded English elm in the world.
Ulmus glabra	Wych elm	One of the first trees planted on the site and currently the largest recorded specimen nationally.
Acer Buergerianum	Tridet maple	Largest recorded specimen nationally and possibly internationally.
Picconia excelsa x4	Canary Island laurel x4	Rare nationally and likely to represent the only group of trees within one site nationally

The arboricultural report highlighted the contribution of the tree assets within the Park in sequestering carbon and intercepting rainfall, thereby reducing loading on the District's stormwater system. The report recommended improved management over the lifespan of the assets to reflect the value of this contribution.

The future management of the trees within the Park will generally be in accordance with the arboricultural report

In addition, the trees within the Park are inspected every three years to assess their condition and health whilst highlighting any work that may be required to ensure the tree is retained in the best possible condition. If a tree is highlighted to be dead, dying, diseased or dangerous and posing an unacceptable risk to public safety, it will be identified for felling, in accordance with Council's Tree Removal Policy.

Necklace Poplar (T51)

The Necklace Poplar located in the centre of the Park is over 150 years old and was once the largest tree of its species in the world and largest deciduous tree in New Zealand. Due to safety concerns the Poplar has been reduced in size twice in recent years, with the most recent reduction in 2020 reducing the tree by half.

An independent arboricultural report completed in 2022 found the tree has shown movement consistent with the direction of the lean and that load reduction pruning may have been insufficient to limit further development of cracks in the trunk. The report recommended options for future management of the tree, providing assessments for the safety of park users. Given the feedback from the community engagement process, ongoing management costs required for retention of the tree including potential relocation of the path, and the desire to enable users to access this area rather than be excluded from a section of the park, it is proposed to remove the tree. A resource consent will be required for this work.

Succession planning for the Necklace Poplar commenced some time ago, with Council's arborist planting four seedlings sourced from the tree approximately 20 years ago.

Succession Planting

It is proposed to include indigenous species in the canopy succession planning, balanced with exotic species in order to maintain the Park's existing parkland character.

Rose garden

It is proposed to complete the outer circle of beds in the rose garden including the addition of a pergola.

Sensory garden

A sensory garden is proposed to be created in the vicinity of the area previously occupied by the maintenance sheds. The garden will be designed to activate the five senses: sight, sound, smell, taste and touch. The garden is intended to complement the peaceful and serene character of the Park and will incorporate:

38 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 39

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT

- Planting to stimulate the senses and a native planting area.
- A central gathering area for school or visiting groups and a small stage for concerts or performances.
- Interactive elements which are designed to activate the senses and add an exploratory element to the space, for example: a water feature, chimes, musical flowers, teepee, stepping logs through the garden.
- · Seating, picnic tables and rubbish bins.
- A grove of heritage fruit trees which will include interpretation signage telling the story of the orcharding and canning history of Heretaunga, within which James Williams was a key player.
- Accessible design to enable people with restricted mobility to engage with the garden.

Pakowhai Corner

The separate land parcel to the south of Frimley Park is primarily a landscape area with several mature trees and a garden bed with low retaining wall at the rear. The garden is proposed to be mounded at the rear to remove the existing hiding spot. The triennial inspections of trees is to be undertaken in accordance with Council's Tree Management Policy.

Objective

- 3.1.1 To protect, maintain and develop planting and landscaping to retain an environment that is attractive to all users and contributes to the amenity of the Park.
- 3.1.2 To maintain and manage the trees within the Park in a balanced and measured way.

Policies

- 3.1.3 Manage the trees within the Park in general accordance with the recommendations in the 2021 arboricultural report and any subsequent arboricultural advice.
- 3.1.4 Ensure that the removal of any trees within the Park is consistent with the Concept Plan in Appendix 4 or the aims of the Tree Removal Policy; or undertaken for the reasons of safety or good management, including where it has outgrown its location or site, is restricting optimal use of a space; or suppressing or inhibiting the growth of more desirable specimens.
- 3.1.5 Apply for a resource consent to remove the Necklace Poplar (T51).
- 3.1.6 Improve tree asset management in line with the recommendations in the arboricultural report, including planting and aftercare, monitoring of herbicide use, mulching and formative pruning.
- 3.1.7 Extend the rose garden while protecting and enhancing the formal character and landscape qualities of the garden, in consultation with the Rose Garden Society, whilst providing a place to display a range of roses in an attractive Park setting.
- 3.1.8 Provide labels to identify significant and outstanding trees within the Park for education and information purposes.
- 3.1.9 Construct a sensory garden in the vicinity of the area shown in the Concept Plan ensuring design considers adjacent trees and provides for sightlines across this area.

- 3.1.10 Include indigenous species in the canopy succession plan for the Park.
- 3.1.11 Restrict planting to appropriate areas where they enhance the environment of the Park without inhibiting and restricting the recreation use of the space or safety and visibility of park users.
- 3.1.12 Modify the existing garden bed in Pakowhai Corner so as to remove the retaining wall at the rear and protect sightlines across the intersection.

3.2 TE HORANUKU | LANDSCAPE

A key feature of many urban parks and reserves can be their visual and natural open space qualities, and the views that can enhance the user experience and enjoyment. Development, natural growth and revegetation programmes can diminish and obliterate these views, and need to be sensitively managed to retain open space vistas.

The Park contains a collection of distinct landscape areas, including extensive mature exotic treed areas; rose gardens; sports fields. There is also new screening landscaping to be completed around the water infrastructure.

Frimley Park is characterised by its wide open green vista and views into the Park, and large mature trees. These views will be retained by protecting the open character and ensuring new planting and growth is not of a density so as to obstruct natural surveillance into the Park.

Objective

3.2.1 To maintain and enhance the essential qualities and characteristics of the landscape character of the Park with emphasis on the protection and enhancement of the environment.

Policies

- 3.2.2 Protect and enhance the vegetation in the Park,
 particularly that which is characteristic and has become an
 identifiable feature of the Park.
- 3.2.3 Ensure that all new buildings and structures are designed and located to complement the landscape character of the Park.

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT

3.3 TE WAI | WATER

The Hawke's Bay Regional Council is primarily responsible for the management of the District's water resources, including the coast, streams, lakes and wetlands.

There are no watercourses within Frimley Park. The 2021 Archaeological Report prepared by Archaeology Hawke's Bay however did identify a paleo channel (inactive stream) of the Mākaramū River which historically ran parallel with the western boundary of the Park (past the Aquatic Centre and playground).

The water treatment and storage facility will include information signage, which is aligned with Waiaroha, the associated infrastructure located in the Hastings City Centre. Waiaroha includes a resource centre for schools and community groups to learn about the unique water ecosystem of Heretaunga and the aquifer Te Murwai Hou o Papatūānuku.

Waiaroha | Protecting the Aquifer

Mana whenua acknowledge the establishment of water storage in Frimley Park, its physical connection with Waiaroha through the water network, and metaphysical connection to the former Mākirikiri and Mākaramū and branches of the Ngaruroro river.

More importantly, Waiaroha is a philosophy that calls us to action in protecting Te Muriwai Hou o Papatūānuku The Heretaunga Aquifer, ensuring that our drinking water is safe, secure, and sustainable for generations to come. This means caring for the water that is returned to Papatūānuku Mother Earth to replenish the aquifer for our own returned use.

Objective

3.3.1 To provide information about the water infrastructure located on the Park aligned with the philosophy of

Policy

3.3.2 The Objectives and Policies of Section 3.2 of the District Wide Reserve Management Plan shall also apply where relevant.

3.4 TE RERENGA RAUROPI | BIODIVERSITY

There are a large number of mature trees that contribute to and enhance the biodiversity of this area, which will be enhanced and protected.

Frimley Park is not identified by the Department of Conservation as a Protected Natural Area or a Recommended Area for Protection. A number of native trees are located within Frimley Park, including a pocket of mature native trees behind the Aquatic Centre.

Objectives

- 3.4.1 To protect any native flora and fauna in the Park.
- 3.4.2 To enhance the viability, diversity and connectivity of the Park's ecosystems to improve their resilience and adaptability to the effects of climate change.

Policy

3.4.3 Progressively manage pest plants to ensure the ongoing maintenance of the biodiversity values of the Park.

3.5 NGĀ KĪREAREA Ā-TIPU, Ā-KARAREHE ANŌ HOKI | PLANT AND ANIMAL PESTS

Being located within the urban environment, the impact of plant and animal pests on native flora and fauna is less of an issue in Frimley Park than those reserves surrounded by rural land uses where goat and possums represent a large threat.

Council will work in conjunction with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council to control any pest species, including rabbits, rats and possums, when they do represent a threat to the native flora and fauna and buildings within the Park.

Objectives

- 3.5.1 To identify and assess plant and animal pest threats and their management, prioritised in accordance with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council Plant Pest Management Strategy.
- 3.5.2 To control other animal, plants or pests where reserve values are threatened and as prioritised

Policies

- 3.5.3 Control pest plants and animals using best practice techniques to ensure effective control and success in managing pests.
- 3.5.4 Provide clear notification of pest control to ensure the safety of the public and dogs when undertaking pest management programmes.

40| DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 41

1

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT

3.6 NGĀ MATEPĀ TAIAO | NATURAL HAZARDS

In order to manage the use, protection and development of reserves within the District, Council needs to be aware of natural hazards, and their potential impact on the use and safety of these areas of public open space. Flooding, coastal inundation and erosion/land instability are the main natural hazards that can occur in Hawke's Bay that can have an impact on reserves. While this plan does not specifically address these issues, the emphasis is on avoidance rather than protection.

The Hastings District Plan identifies the Park as having "High liquefaction vulnerability" and is susceptible to a small area of ponding on the north-eastern corner of the Park along the Lyndhurst Road frontage. The trees in the park are also at risk during high wind events.

Objectives

- 3.6.1 To manage the risk and impact of natural hazards on Council facilities and visitors to the Park.
- 3.6.2 To identify and minimise the effects of natural hazards on

Policies

- 3.6.3 Require the siting of facilities and planting in the Park to have regard to avoiding natural hazard threats.
- 3.6.4 Ensure that the development or use of the Park does not exacerbate the adverse effects of natural hazards.

4.0 AHI KĀ ROA | THE LIVING PRESENCE



4.1 TE WHAKAHIRAHIRA Ā-AHUREA, Ā-HĪTORI ANŌ HOKI | CULTURAL AND HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 seeks to promote the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. This includes historic places, such as archaeological sites and wāhi tapu. Under this Act it is an offence to destroy, damage, or modify any archaeological site without an authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The Act also requires an authority if there is a reasonable cause to suspect that an archaeological site (recorded or unrecorded) may be damaged, modified, or destroyed by any activity (other than by natural processes).

There are currently no recorded archaeological sites within Frimley Park, nor have there been any indicators of unrecorded archaeological sites identified or reported to date. Potentially the area with the greatest inherent archaeological risk is the area where a paleo channel has been identified on the western boundary. It is recommended that this historic watercourse be referenced in interpretation and landscape design in this area. Any extensive excavation in this area will require a project screening to assess the archaeological risk.

A number of parks and reserves within the District contain sites of heritage significance, such as buildings, landscapes, structures, archaeological sites and trees. Many of these are listed in the Historic Places Trust Register, and include registered historic places, historic areas, registered Wāhi Tapu sites and recorded archaeological sites. Trees of outstanding heritage values are also identified under the Notable Trees Registration Scheme. Many of these heritage resources have protection under the Historic Places Act, or the District Plan. The Hastings District Plan identifies the heritage value of the 21 Outstanding Trees.

Objective

- 4.1.1 To identify, maintain and protect any historic sites and features of special community interest so as to preserve and enrich public awareness of our heritage.
- 4.1.2 To protect areas of archaeological and cultural significance in the Park.
- 4.1.3 To identify, assess and record cultural heritage on the Park, and increase mana whenua involvement in the identification of places of significance on the Park.

Policies

- 4.1.4 To ensure the protection, preservation and recognition of all historic and cultural features, and where appropriate display information as to their significance.
- 4.1.5 Require any development to undertake archaeological risk screening appropriate to the level of ground disturbance.
- 4.1.6 Adopt an Accidental Discovery Protocol (ADP) whereby if any archaeological or cultural material, koiwi or taonga tuturū are found during park development or planting programmes, work should be stopped.

4.2 MANA WHENUA AND TE ARANGA DESIGN PHILOSOPHY

Hastings District Council adopted the Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy 2008, working to embed the Te Aranga design philosophy as a way of working for reinstatement, development, and articulation of the physical and metaphysical cultural landscapes of mana whenua.

Te Aranga Design Philosophy provides a platform from which the ongoing relationship and partnership with mana whenua can be developed through the lifetime of this plan. Understanding and following a Māori design practice is key to delivering design outcomes that help to deepen our sense of place and develop meaningful and durable relationships with iwi and hapū in Heretaunga.

Māori culture and identity highlights Aotearoa New Zealand's point of difference in the world and offers up significant design opportunities that can benefit us all.

Te Aranga Design Philosophy is founded on intrinsic Māori cultural values and designed to provide practical guidance for enhancing outcomes for the design environment. The principles have arisen from a widely held desire to enhance mana whenua presence, visibility and participation in the design of the physical realm.

Obiectives

- 4.2.1 To involve mana whenua in park management processes in ways which take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi | The Treaty of Waitangi.
- 4.2.2 To identify, protect, enhance and, where appropriate, reinstate mana whenua values within the Park.
- 4.2.3 To enable partnership with mana whenua authorities in the future development and management of the Park in relation to any identified wāhi tapu sites or wāhi taonga (sites of significance) to mana whenua.
- 4.2.4 To ensure Te Aranga Design principles are considered during design and implementation of projects within the Park.

Policies

- 4.2.5 Provide opportunities for expressions of tīkanga Māori, ritenga Māori, mātauranga Māori, such as recommendations for the naming of natural features, and by providing for cultural harvest and resource use, the installation of bilingual signage and interpretations panels, thereby enhancing Māori cultural presence in the landscape.
- 4.2.6 Ensure mana whenua partnership and participation in the development of interpretive history for the Park
- 4.2.7 Require any proposed project or development within the Park to be analysed against whether the project aligns with the principles of the Plan, and:
 - a) Expresses the identity and heritage of the $\mbox{\sf Park}$
 - b) Fosters inter-cultural exchanges
 - $\ \, \text{c) Offers opportunities for cultural connections}$
 - d) Encourages community inclusion
 - e) Celebrates cultural diversity
 - f) Contributes to environmental awareness
 - g) Contributes to a sense of place
 - h) Enhances visitor experiences

42 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 43

4.0 AHI KĀ ROA | THE LIVING PRESENCE

4.3 NGĀ TOI ART

The Landmarks philosophy has been adopted by the Council to promote civic pride through the enhancement of the natural and built environment. Part of this philosophy is to use art, especially within the urban environment, to develop an element of style within the District, and in turn foster civic pride. Art is a great mechanism to attract community response and develop civic pride by creating an environment of diversity, vibrancy and cultural sophistication. It is generally associated with permanent installations like paintings, sculpture or carvings.

Art within Parks can also increase community interest and enjoyment of the environment and is proven to be effective in the reduction of graffiti.

Objective

4.3.1 Provide opportunities for the community to contribute to creating unique features within the Park such as art works, carvings, local history markers or information boards.

Policy

4.3.2 Identify the appropriate sites for the installation of artwork within the Park.

4.4 NGĀ ĀHUATANGA WHAKAMAUMAHARA | COMMEMORATIVE FEATURES

Council is often asked by members of the public to place commemorative features on the parks and reserves within the District.

While Council values the importance of acknowledging significant people and events the location of memorials, commemorative plaques and dedicated structures can detract from the natural setting and can create a feeling of exclusive ownership.

Whilst such commemorations can assist in enhancing amenity, strengthening community values and marking important historic events, the location and number of such features must be managed.

Commemorative features can add cost to the on-going maintenance of reserves, and can cause difficulties when the features are damaged, vandalised or require significant maintenance. Council needs to be in a position to control the nature, number and location of such features.

There are a number of commemorative features located within Frimley Park, including the sundial within the sunken gardens and a number of memorial seats.

Objective

4.4.1 To consider any request for bequeathed land, gifts and commemorative features to ensure that they are managed in a sustainable manner and are beneficial to the Park and wider community.

Policies

- 4.4.2 Consider any request for a bequest or commemoration against:
 - a) The compatibility of the proposed feature in relation to the character and use of the Park.
 - b) The benefit to the community using the Park.
 - c) The ease and cost of maintenance.
- 4.4.3 Consider the acknowledgement of significant gifts through the attachment of a small engraved plaque. As a rule this will not be considered for gifts of trees.
- 4.4.4 Require gifts of memorial seats or park benches to be in the adopted standard design for consistency throughout the Park.

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.1 TE WHAKAHAERE ME TE WHAKATIKATIKA | MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE

Council is responsible for managing and maintaining parks in a cost-effective, socially responsible, and environmentally sound manner.

The maintenance of the Park is undertaken by an external contractor to Council, in accordance with Council's Public Spaces Maintenance Contract.

The management of the Park must take into account the objectives and policies of this Plan and agreed levels of service. Management and maintenance of the water infrastructure is undertaken by Council's Three Waters team, within the Asset

Management and maintenance of the Frimley Aquatic Centre is undertaken by Council's Community Wellbeing and Services team. The primary mechanism by which the provisions of this Plan will be implemented is through the Council Long Term Plan and more specifically the Asset Management Plan. This specifies the works and actions which will be undertaken in any financial year. The 10 year plan for this work is set out in the Concept Plan and Action Plan.

The Hastings Rose Society host the annual Rose Sunday event.

Objectives

Management group.

- 5.1.1 To maintain the Park to a standard that meets the recreational needs of the community and user groups.
- 5.1.2 To ensure that the costs of managing and developing the Park are acceptable when compared to national benchmarks.
- 5.1.3 To implement the provisions and actions of this Plan in a structured and integrated manner through the Asset Management Plan and Long Term Plan.

Policy

5.1.4 Maintain the Park in accordance with the levels of service identified in the contract with Council's Public Spaces Maintenance Contract.

5.2 TE WHAKAPŪMAUTANGA | SUSTAINABILITY

Council will endeavour to incorporate sustainable practices into the development and management of Frimley Park.

The key management objective for the Park is about maintenance and enhancement of the existing areas and protection of natural values; not only environmental and economic sustainability, but social and cultural as well.

Protecting the Park for future generations and sustainably managing partnerships are important to the ongoing community benefits of the Park.

Objective

5.2.1 To incorporate sustainable practices into the provision, management and development of the Park wherever practicable.

Policy

5.2.2 Ensure that sustainable management practices are taken into account in the design, operation, maintenance and development of the Park.

5.3 NGĀ TUKUNGA | CONCESSIONS

Any individual, group or organisation wishing to occupy any part of the Park requires permission from Council. The Reserves Act 1977 governs the ability for concessions to be granted in respect of Frimley Park.

A concession grants legal rights to an individual or organisation to carry out activities or services resulting in commercial gain for the individual or organisation by way of issue of a lease, licence, permit or easement.

The powers with respect to issuing concessions is provided for in Sections 61 (Local Purpose Reserves); and Section 54 (Recreation Reserves) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Section 61 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides that Council is the leasing authority for concession applications on Local Purpose Reserves for the purposes of the sub classification (in this case plantation). A lease granted pursuant to the above shall be for a term not exceeding 33 years and for the sole purposes as specified in the lease.

Section 54 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides that Council may consider applications for concessions on recreation reserves for the following four general purposes:

- · Facilities for public recreation and enjoyment
- Erection of structures associated with or necessary for the use of the reserve
- For the playing of any outdoor sports, games or other recreational activity
- For the continuation of any trade, business or occupation provided that it must be necessary to enable the public to obtain the benefit and enjoyment of the reserve, or for the convenience of persons using the reserve.

Temporary Use of a Park - Permits

Frimley Park is typically used as a venue for small events such as weddings, orienteering and sports events. Use of Frimley Park for such organised events requires the prior approval of Council. Such non-exclusive and temporary events are typically applied for through the Council's park booking system or by the issuing of a permit.

While events can enhance the public use and enjoyment of the Park, large numbers of people and activities can adversely affect the Park and neighbours. Applications will be determined by Officers on their merits, and on a case-bycase basis, without the requirement for public notification. Consideration will be given to the size of event, health and safety plans, provision of additional facilities such as bins and toilets, need for traffic management plans, and whether it will conflict with any other booking of the Park at that time.

The use of the Park for temporary events is also controlled via rules in the Hastings District Plan.

Commercial Permits

The Council has a legal responsibility under the Reserves Act to licence commercial operators wishing to operate on Council reserves. Commercial use of reserves can detract from the public use and enjoyment of them and therefore, in general it is considered inappropriate. However in some instances a commercial activity can complement the purpose of a particular reserve, for example a mobile food stall located in the Park when a sports day is on, or a market. In such cases, Council may determine that it is appropriate to provide for such commercial activities by way of issuing a permit.

44 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 45

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

The Hastings District Plan allows for up to 12 Temporary Events of a commercial nature over a 12 month calendar year (January-December) on the Park for a maximum of 3 consecutive days, with the exception that 5 temporary events can be held for up to 15 days. An unlimited number of people may attend and there are various other controls that apply. Commercial activities beyond these parameters will require resource consent in addition to any concession required.

Local Community Permits

The use of reserves for non-profit local community temporary events are generally considered to be consistent with the purpose of reserves, and contribute to the community's enjoyment and use of them. Generally these activities will be supported and permits issued, provided that the activity does not adversely impact on the use or users of the reserve and all other requirements are met (bylaws, District Plan rules).

The Hastings District Plan allows for up to 24 Temporary Events of a community nature over a 12 month calendar year (January-December) on the Park for a maximum of 3 consecutive days. An unlimited number of people may attend and various other controls also apply.

Leases and Licences

Leases and licences that provide for the occupation of land are the most common forms of concession granted to an individual, group or organisation wanting to occupy or use part of a park. Both leases and licences can be issued for a maximum of 33 years but will typically be for a period of less

A Lease will be usually be appropriate where an individual, group or organisation requires the exclusive long-term use of the land. Applications for leases will require the submission of a detailed application, and are required to be publicly notified with a final determination by Council. The usual requirement to comply with other statutory obligations, such as obtaining any necessary resource consents, also apply.

A lease will generally be required from Council for any activity that will:

- require an exclusive use of the Park or an area of the Park;
- · change the physical Park environment;
- require a temporary or permanent building or structure to be built or installed;
- be commercial in nature, in other words are for private gain or financial reward, such as a coffee cart or commercial

A Licence (or Licence to Occupy) will be issued where an individual, group or organisation requires the non-exclusive use the Park for a specific purpose.

Examples of an activity requiring a licence would be for regular small-scale operations such as a food vendor operating weekly on a park that does not involve the building of a structure or modification of the park. It is likely any licence would be for a term of up to 5 years. This will still require a detailed application and may require a resource consent. Such a licence may not require public notification, with the final determination by the Asset Manager.

A licence may be issued at the discretion of Council where it will not adversely impact on the reserve or its use or users, where the proposed use is for less than three years, and where Council has the right to resume occupation at any time during that period at the expense of the occupier with one

Before granting a lease or licence Council must consider the nature of the proposed activity, any adverse effects on people using the Park and effects on existing Park infrastructure and facilities and the values of the Park, Park values include natural, ecological, cultural, historic, recreation and enjoyment.

If an activity is not consistent with the primary purpose of the Park, the application will most likely be declined. While Council encourages people to offer services and activities on parks and reserves, it is the applicants' responsibility to provide a detailed description of the proposal and likely impacts and benefits.

The Reserves Act 1977 identifies the public notification requirements for applications for concessions. Applicants should consult with Council before submitting an application in order to determine the appropriate form of

concession, any statutory requirements, whether the activity is potentially appropriate to the location, and the level of information appropriate and necessary to enable assessment of the application.

Existing Concessions

There are no existing concessions in Frimley Park.

- 5.3.1 To allow the use of the Park for approved uses and activities by the granting of a permit, license or lease where the use or activity satisfies the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977; are in accordance with the objectives and policies of this Plan; can avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the Park, park users and neighbours and are approved by the Minister of Conservation (if required).
- 5.3.2 To use the power to grant concessions to ensure the most effective use of Frimley Park for the enjoyment of the

Policies

General Policies

- 5.3.3 Retain the absolute right to restrict the number of leases, licences and permits granted on the Park, the period and conditions imposed.
- 5.3.4 Require that applications for a concession be made in writing to the Council and include the following
 - a) Description of the proposed activity;
 - b) Description of the location of the activity;
 - c) Description of the potential effects of the proposed activity on reserve use, users or reserve neighbours, and any actions to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects;
 - d) The type of concession applied for;
 - e) Identification of the duration of the activity, and the reasons for the duration:
 - f) Any additional information required by the Reserves
- 5.3.5 Require that any concession granted on reserve land be in accordance with Council bylaws, District Plan policies, the Reserves Act, the Sale of Liquor Act and regulations and the Building Act.
- 5.3.6 Charge a fee or rent for all leases, licences and permits in accordance with Section 5.4 Rental and Charges, except

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

- where Council has resolved that no or reduced rental or fee is required for local community uses.
- 5.3.7 Notify the public where part or all of the Park is to be closed to public access for an activity at least two weeks before the closure. The activity organisers will be responsible for meeting the cost of public notification.
- 5.3.8 Require the event organiser to have public liability insurance where there is a possibility of serious damage being caused to the reserve.

Note: where a permit is sought that does not comply with the following matters, permission may be granted by Council after consideration of the reasons for non-compliance and an assessment of the proposal against relevant matters in the Management Plan.

- 5.3.9 Require that applications for a permit be made to the Council a minimum of 10 days prior to the requested start
- 5.3.10 Allow permits for commercial or community activities on the Park, where the use is non-exclusive and temporary and where the adverse effects on other users, the Park and Park neighbours are minimised, and the activity meets statutory and policy obligations.
- 5.3.11 Allow for permits to be issued for the relevant maximum period unless otherwise authorised by resource consent.
- 5.3.12 Allow for a maximum of 24 Local Community Permits to be issued per calendar year (January - December) on the Park for community activities or events (and ancillary mobile food shops) where there will be no impact on the park use or users and will not conflict with any other approved use of the Park at that time. Permits for additional Community Permits per year will be at the discretion of the Asset Manager. Any exceedance of 24 events is required to be authorised by resource consent.
- 5.3.13 Allow for a maximum of 12 Commercial Permits to be issued per calendar year (January – December) on the Park for one-off commercial activities or events (and ancillary mobile food shops) where there will be no impact on the park use or users and will not conflict with any other approved use of the Park at that time. Permits for additional Commercial Permits per year will be at the discretion of the Asset Manager. Any exceedance of 12 events is required to be authorised by resource consent.
- 5.3.14 Impose conditions on any permits issued regarding fees, hours of operation and maximum duration of event which will be dependent on the nature of the activity and potential impact on the reserve use and users.

Leases and Licences

- 5.3.15 Applications for a lease or licence shall be made to the Council a minimum of 6 months prior to the requested
- 5.3.16 A Licence to Occupy may be issued for the temporary use of reserve land at the discretion of Council where it will not adversely impact on the reserve or its use or users. where the proposed use is for less than three years. Such a licence may not require public notification, with the final determination by the Asset Manager.
- 5.3.17 Require all individuals, groups, or organisations requesting a licence or lease for the exclusive use of the Park to apply

- in writing, with the following information in addition to that required under Policy 5.3.5 to enable an assessment in an equitable and consistent manner:
- a) An explanation of how the proposal is aligned with the Reserves Act 1977, park classification and purpose, objectives and policies of this Plan and how it could benefit the Park and park users;
- b) A description of the potential adverse effects of the proposal, if any, on the environment and reserve visitors and any actions the applicant proposes to take to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects;
- c) An assessment of whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location which is not on the Park, where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less;
- d) A statement detailing what other approvals or consents, if any, are required from other agencies;
- e) Where applicable, identification of those persons interested in or affected by the proposal, (including mana whenua), the consultation undertaken, formal responses from those consulted and the applicant's responses to any issues raised in the formal responses.

Assessment Criteria for Leases and Licences

- 5.3.18 Assess applications for leases and licences to occupy or use the Park in accordance with any applicable statutory requirements and against the following criteria:
 - a) Legal authority of Council to grant concession
 - b) The degree to which the proposal is consistent with the objectives and policies of this Management Plan
 - c) Whether the proposal is consistent with the Recreation Reserve classification under the Reserves Act 1977
 - d) The adverse effects on the park values, park infrastructure, approved activities and the enjoyment of other park users
 - e) Demonstrated support and demand within the community for the proposal
 - f) The degree to which exclusion of the public is necessary for the protection of public safety, the security or operation of the proposal
 - g) The level of adverse impacts on adjoining neighbours
 - h) The benefits to the local and regional community
 - i) Whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location on the Park, or on another Park. or outside reserve land, where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less.
- 5.3.19 Give favourable consideration to proposals that:
 - a) Enable mana whenua to enhance their long-term wellbeing while sustaining the Park's natural and cultural values;
 - b) Increase access for sectors of the community that are not current users of the parks;
 - c) Provide opportunities for park visitors to extend themselves by developing skills in the outdoors;
 - d) Contribute to the local and regional economies
- 5.3.20 Require public notification of applications for leases or licences in a manner consistent with the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977. The applicant will be responsible for meeting any costs of public notification and hearings if required.

46 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.4 TE RĪHI ME NGĀ UTU | RENTALS AND CHARGES

Council has the ability to fix charges either generally or with respect to specified occasions. There is a rental policy for the use of buildings on Council parks and reserves. This identifies three categories of lessees (1) Sporting/Recreation Groups; (2) Community Groups; and (3) Commercial Users. The Council also sets fees and charges for the short-term use of Council reserves on an annual basis as part of its annual planning process.

Objectives

- 5.4.1 To recover costs to the Council associated with the processing of applications and managing the Park.
- 5.4.2 To ensure that all activities authorised by a concession are charged in accordance with Council policy for consistency and transparency.

Policy

5.4.3 Ensure that all concession arrangements on the Park are being charged in accordance with Council policy and amend or create new lease arrangements to ensure consistency.

5.5 NGĀ WHAIPAINGA HONONGA | NETWORK UTILITIES

Parks are often seen by utility operators as convenient places to locate infrastructure such as drains, water supply and electricity substations. Such infrastructure can however have an adverse impact on the character of a park and its open space qualities and make the maintenance of it more difficult and costly.

In recognition of the loss of public access to Frimley Park as a result of the location of the water infrastructure near the south-western corner, the maintenance sheds were removed and the area returned to open space. An internal lot subdivision of the Park has provided the opportunity to classify the areas for water infrastructure separately from the majority of the Park subsequently classified as Recreation Reserve, enabling the remainder of the Park to be protected from future encroachment by additional infrastructure. Easements have been created on the Recreation Reserve land to provide for the bores which form part of the infrastructure network. It is intended that an additional bore be located on Recreation Reserve land to increase existing yield.

Objectives

- 5.5.1 To only allow network utilities to locate within the Park where the effects can be remedied or mitigated and they will have a less than minor impact on the natural values of the Park and the recreation use of the Park by the community.
- 5.5.2 To minimise the impact of utilities on the public use, enjoyment and general visual amenity of the Park.

Policies

- 5.5.3 Require any external infrastructure on the Park to be via an easement, and only where:
 - a) all other options have been investigated;
 - b) there will be no adverse effects on the use or enjoyment of the Park;
 - c) there will be no adverse effects (on the amenity or cultural significance of the Park;
 - d) there will be no increased cost to Council on the maintenance of the Park;
 - e) all utility structures that involve pipes., cables, lines or similar shall be placed underground, except where this is not practicable;
 - f) the location of the easement will not result in any lost opportunities for Council in terms of the future development of the Park.
- 5.5.4 Provide for one additional bore to be placed within Recreation Reserve land near the playground.
- 5.5.5 Permit utility services necessary for the servicing of the Park, its buildings and other facilities within the Park.

5.6 NGĀ WHAKAMĀRAMA TAITARA, WHENUA RĀHUI ANŌ HOKI | TITLE & RESERVE CLASSIFICATION

The Reserves Act 1977 requires all reserves held subject to that Act be classified to reflect their primary purpose.

All of Frimley Park is vested and held subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 and classified as either a Recreation Reserve or Local Purpose (Network Utility). The Reserves Act requires all reserves to be classified to reflect the nature of the activities currently occupying them. All existing buildings and facilities meet the requirements of the Reserves Act within the Recreation Reserve or Local Purpose (Network Utility) classification.

Objective

5.6.1 To ensure the future management and development of Frimley Park is consistent with the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977.

Policy

5.6.2 Require that all uses of land and buildings within the Park are consistent with the Recreation Reserve and Local Purpose (Network Utility) classification under the Reserves Act 1977.

5.0 KAWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.7 TE TANGOHANGA WHENUA ANAMATA FUTURE RESERVE ACOUISITION

Acquisition of new park land can be considered through purchase, reserve contribution funding, or resource consent subdivision. The Reserves Strategy identifies existing reserve resources, analyses current and future demand for reserves, public amenities and open space, and identifies current deficiencies and future needs for each type of reserve by community.

While there is currently limited scope to extend the size of Frimley Park, any opportunity will be considered against its ability to provide enhanced recreation and access opportunities in the Park.

Objective

5.7.1 To acquire future park land that provides for enhanced recreation space and improved accessibility and connectivity.

Policy

5.7.2 Pursue the acquisition of land where it will provide for linkages or additional open space land for recreation and sport.

5.8 TE HOKONGA WHENUA RĀHUI | SALE OF PARK LAND

A number of statutes afford a level of protection over the sale of park land, such as the Local Government Act 2002 which requires public consultation, and the Reserves Act which requires the consent of the Minister of Conservation prior to the sale of any reserve vested under the Act.

Given the land acquisition history, and importance of the Park to the community there is no intention to make any part available for sale in the future.

Objectives

- 5.8.1 To ensure that any revocation and sale of reserve land follows the due process as outlined in the Reserves Act 1977.
- 5.8.2 To retain Frimley Park as a park of importance to the District.

Policy

5.8.3 Meet the provisions of the relevant legislation and District Wide Reserve Management Plan prior to the revocation or sale of any part of the Park.

5.9 NGĀ ROHEROHENGA O NGĀ WHENUA RĀHUI | PARK BOUNDARIES

Frimley Park is bounded by Frimley Road and Lyndhurst Road, and shares its southern boundary with Hastings Girls' High School and Lindisfarne College and northern boundary with residential properties and commercial buildings in the north-western corner.

Objectives

- 5.9.1 To encourage neighbours to be responsive to any issues that may arise in the Park.
- 5.9.2 To give approval for any adjoining land use proposal where there is no adverse effect on the amenities, values or uses of the Park.

Policies

5.9.3 Liaise with neighbouring landowners with a view to co-operating on matters of mutual interest or benefit including concerns around mature trees, public access, security issues and fences, maintenance of amenity values and surveillance.

5.10 TE KŌKUHUNGA | ENCROACHMENT

An encroachment is the use of the Park for private purposes which have not been authorised by Council. This includes structures, earthworks, gardens, plantings, access ways and any other uses that give the appearance of private ownership, such that the public are discouraged from using that portion of the Park.

There are currently no formal agreements authorising any adjoining property owners to use any part of the Park for private purposes.

If Council becomes aware of any encroachments, Council will work with these neighbouring properties to make them aware of the encroachments, and require that they be removed prior to the sale of their land; or if this land is developed in the future.

Objective

5.10.1 To allow no new encroachments onto Frimley Park from adjoining properties without Council consent.

Policies

5.10.2 Prohibit any encroachments onto the Park, or private vehicle access through the Park from private property, except where a formal written agreement exists with Council.

48 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 49

ITEM 16

Page 29

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.11 TE HAUMARU ME TE TAKAKINO | SAFFTY AND VANDALISM

Frimley Park is widely used by responsible members of the community who use it for the purpose for which it is intended. It can however be an area where anti-social behaviour occurs, particularly vehicles accessing and damaging the sports fields.

It is important that the Park remains safe and enjoyable for all, and Council's assets are protected, therefore Council does all it can to reduce incidents of anti-social behaviour.

A Crime Prevention and Safety Audit of the Park was carried out in 2022 to identify safety issues and operational recommendations to alleviate them where possible. This report largely recommended improvements to entry points to the Park, activating the interface with the aquatic centre and enhancing connections within the Park.

Safety also includes maintenance; regular inspections are undertaken by Council to ensure that playground equipment and other reserve infrastructure meets safety standards.

Objectives

- 5.11.1 To maintain the integrity and safety of all assets and structures within the Park.
- 5.11.2 To ensure the personal safety of users as far as practicable through the implementation of crime prevention design initiatives.
- 5.11.3 To ensure activities undertaken within the Park are done so in a manner to appropriately ensure the health and safety of all users.

Polices

- 5.11.4 Require holders of events being held on the Park to provide a Health and Safety Plan.
- 5.11.5 Require the holders of leases, licences and permits to be responsible for the health and safety of users of their facilities.
- 5.11.6 Adhere to New Zealand Standards and timeliness of inspections of Council assets.
- 5.11.7 Apply Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) strategies to developments within the Park.

5.12 NGĀ HONONGA Ā-HAPORI | COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

The involvement of individuals, groups and organisations in park management as volunteers and partners can provide a variety of benefits for the Park and the community.

The management of Frimley Park must be responsive to the community, with respect to identity and sense of place in order to account for:

- A sense of community ownership
- Appreciation of the Park and fostering civic pride
- The development and management of the Park to acknowledge social diversity within the community

Council will actively work with those community groups who use Frimley Park to ensure that it caters for the needs and values of the whole community. Council will encourage representatives of the community to take an active part in supporting the Concept Plan, to embed and sustain community identity, interest and ownership in the Park.

Objective

5.12.1 To facilitate and support community group and volunteer involvement in the management and use of the Park.

Policies

- 5.12.2 Encourage the participation of members of the Rose Society in the management, maintenance and development of the rose gardens.
- 5.12.3 Promote and provide opportunities for mana whenua, schools, businesses, community groups and individuals to work in volunteer programmes that assist in achieving the objectives of this Reserve Management Plan.
- 5.12.4 Report regularly to community groups on progress towards key objectives in the Park.
- 5.12.5 Encourage visitors to become involved in the Park as volunteers.
- 5.12.6 Develop the Plan in consultation with the local community to reflect their current and future aspirations for the Park where possible.

5.0 KAWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.13 TE WHAKATAIRANGA | PROMOTION

To ensure that Frimley Park is used and enjoyed by the community it is important that Council promotes its use and the recreational and social opportunities it provides.

Promotion can be undertaken a number of ways such as on the Council's website and press releases, the development of information brochures, providing maps and interpretation panels. Signage is also an important method to advertise the location and facilities within the Park.

Objective

5.13.1 To promote Frimley Park and its attractions and facilities to the community and wider district.

Policy

5.13.2 To provide quality promotional communication and information about the facilities and recreational opportunities within the Park.

5.14 TE AROTAKE ME TE AROTURUKI | REVIEW AND MONITORING

All parts of this Plan will be kept under a continuous review in order to be able to adapt to changing circumstances within the Park or to adapt in accordance with increased knowledge. Notwithstanding this, a full review will be undertaken 10 years from the final date of approval by Council of this Plan.

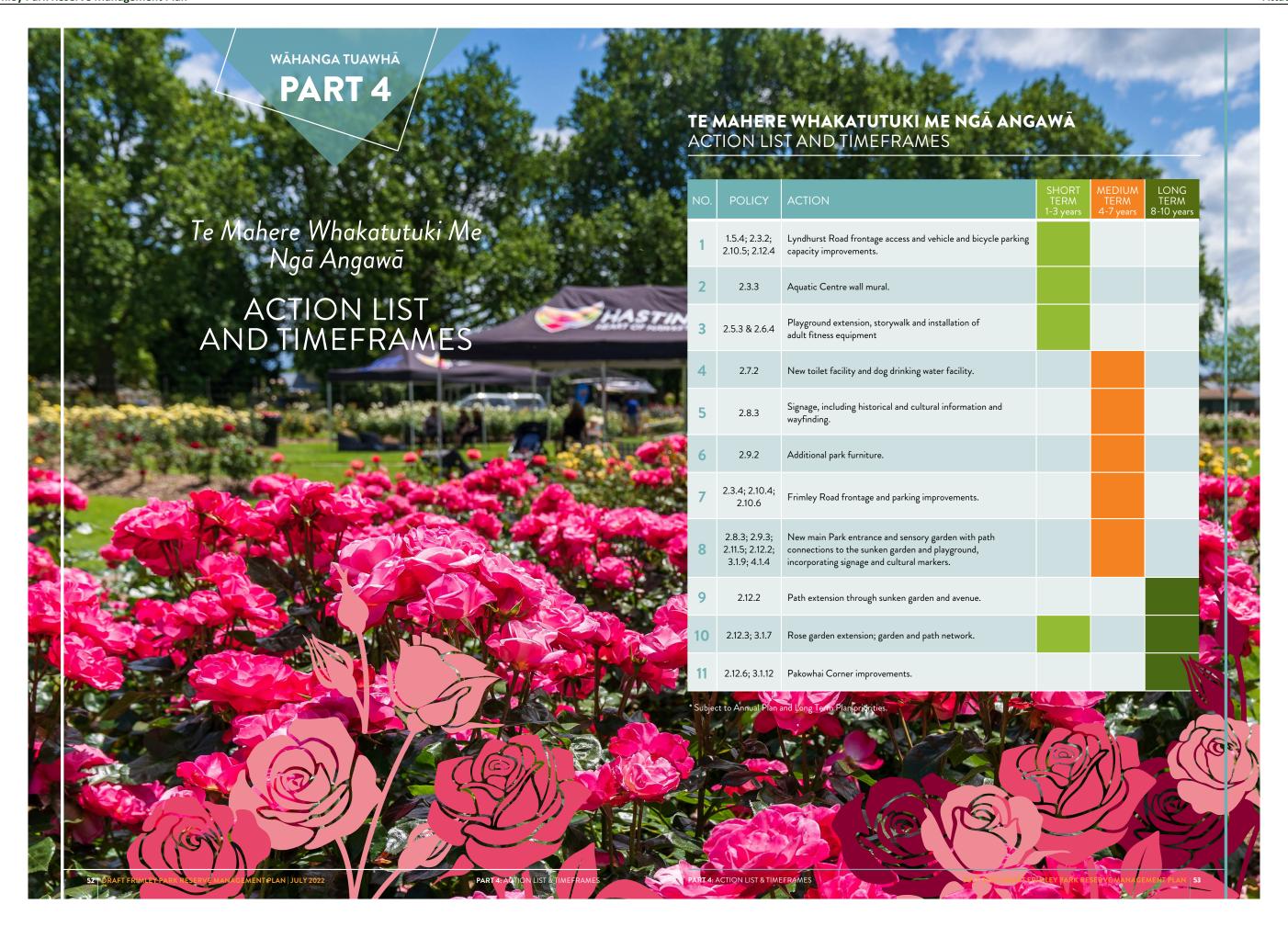
Objective

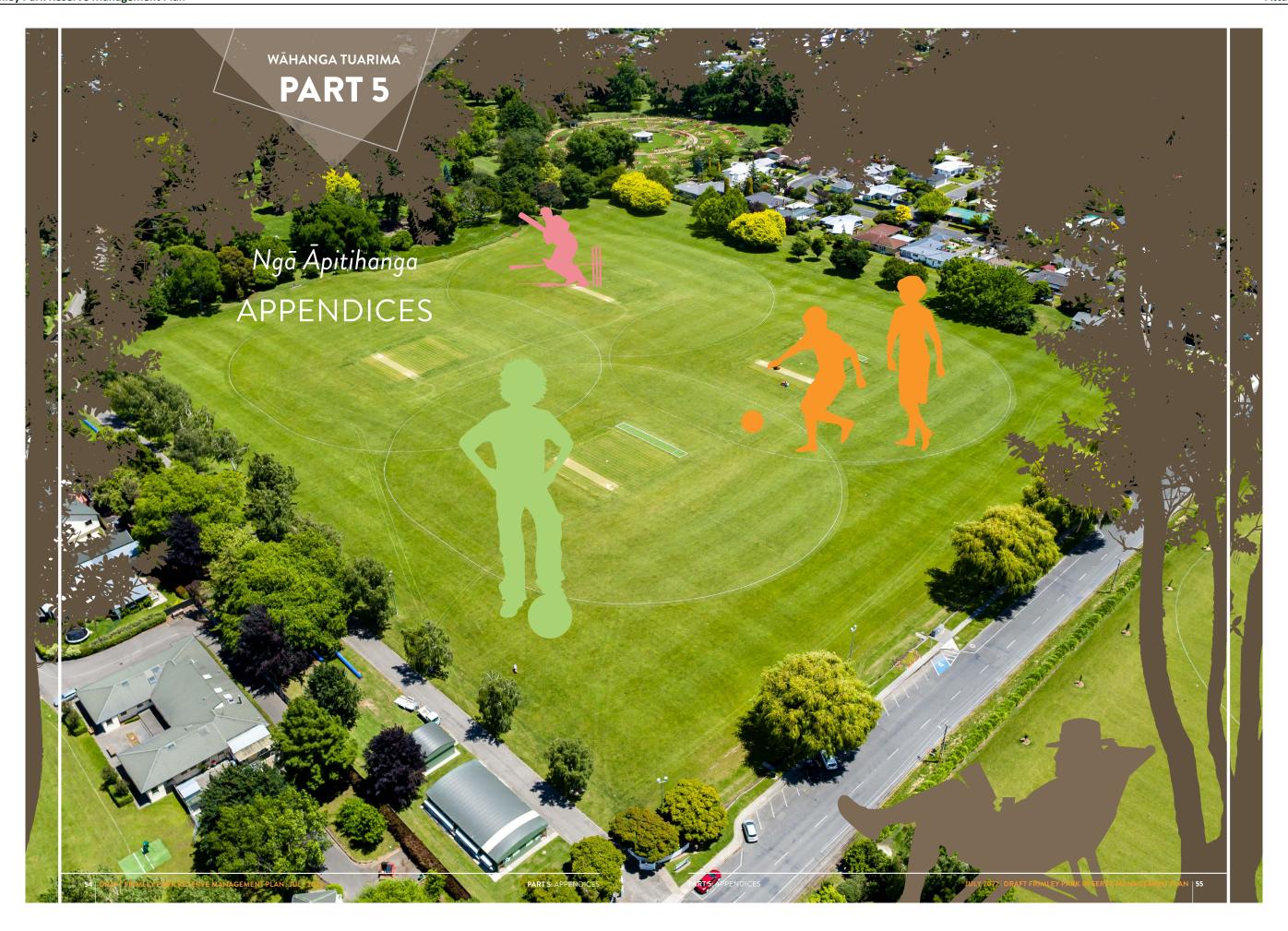
5.14.1 To review this Plan regularly in order to conserve, maintain and enhance the values and character of the Park.

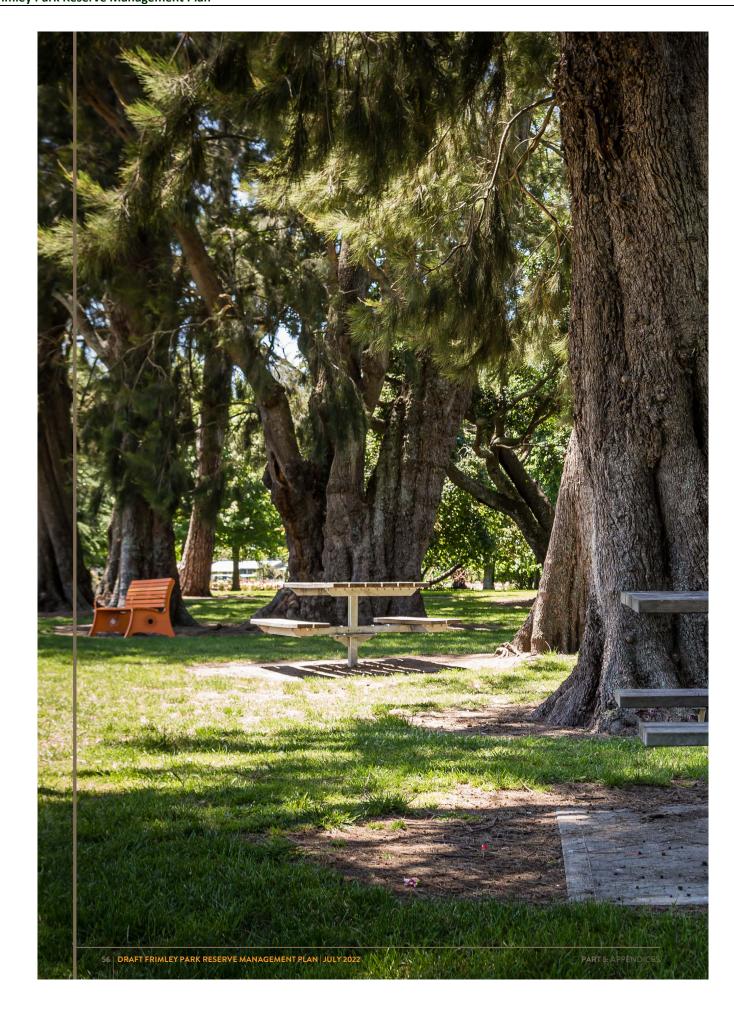
Policy

- 5.14.2 Review this Plan every 10 years. In the interim, Council may determine to review part of, or the entire plan, in response to:
 - a) information from monitoring which indicates the need for a review or change;
 - b) the identification of new management issues or problems for which policy is required;
 - c) changes in national policy including new or amended laws, regulations or other actions.

50 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 51

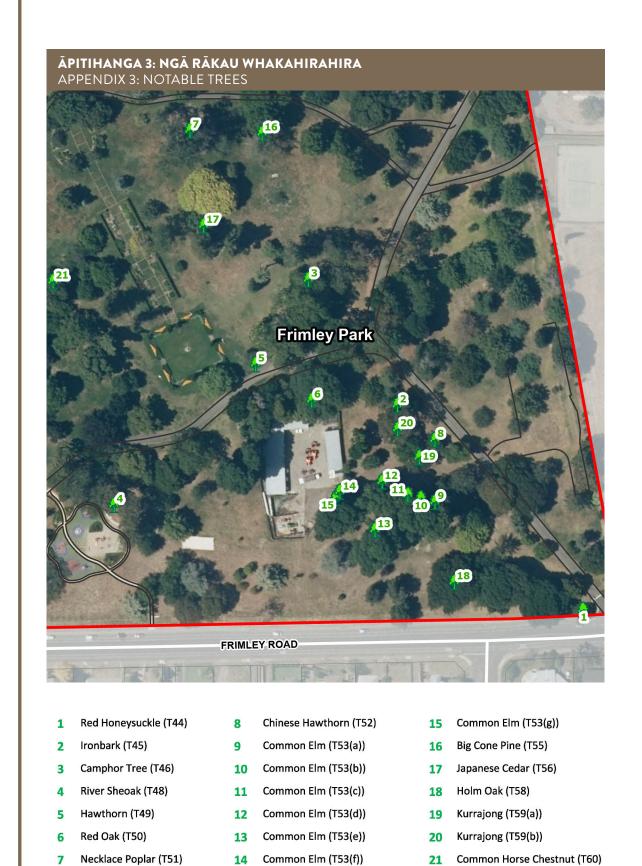








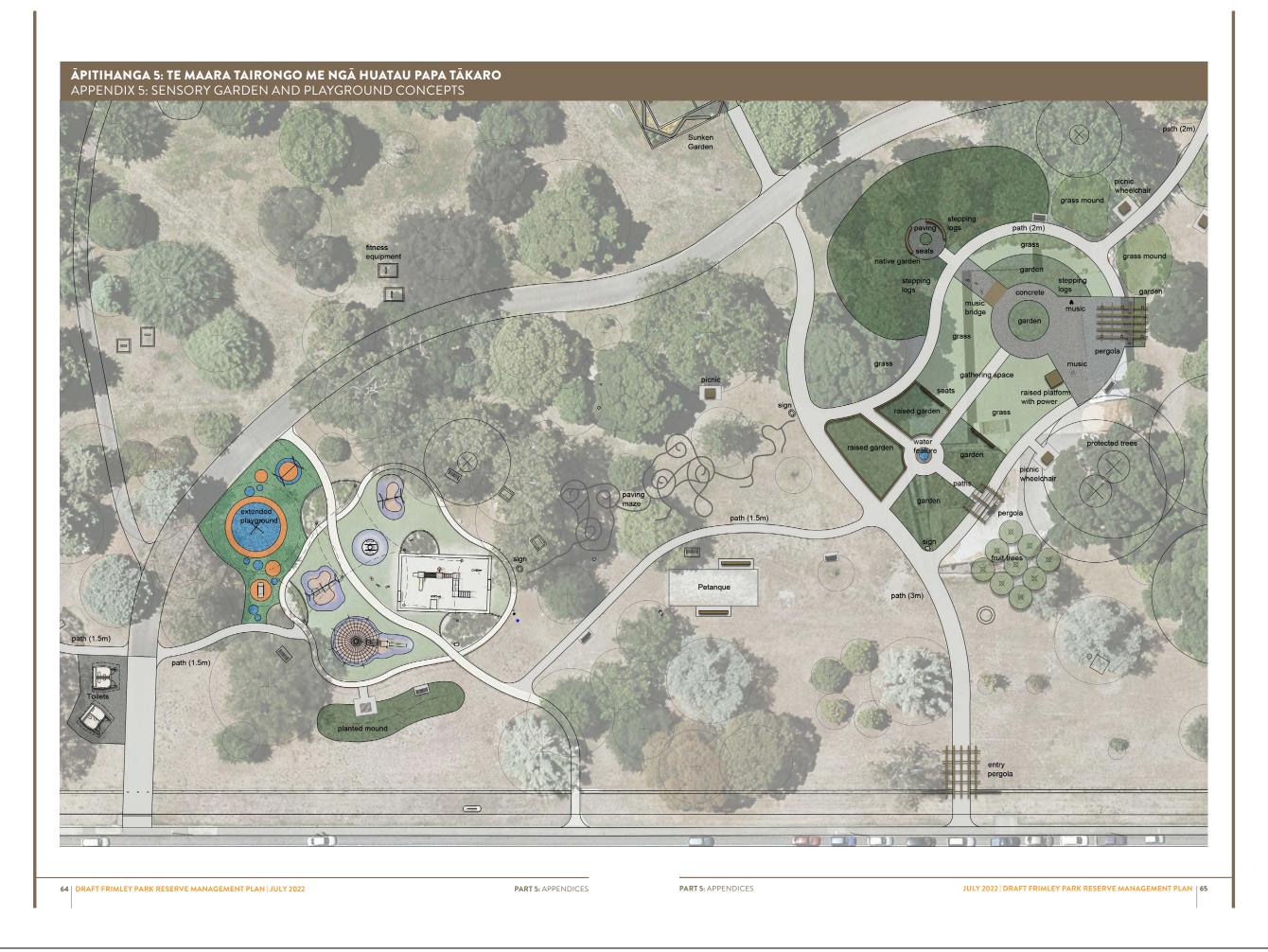


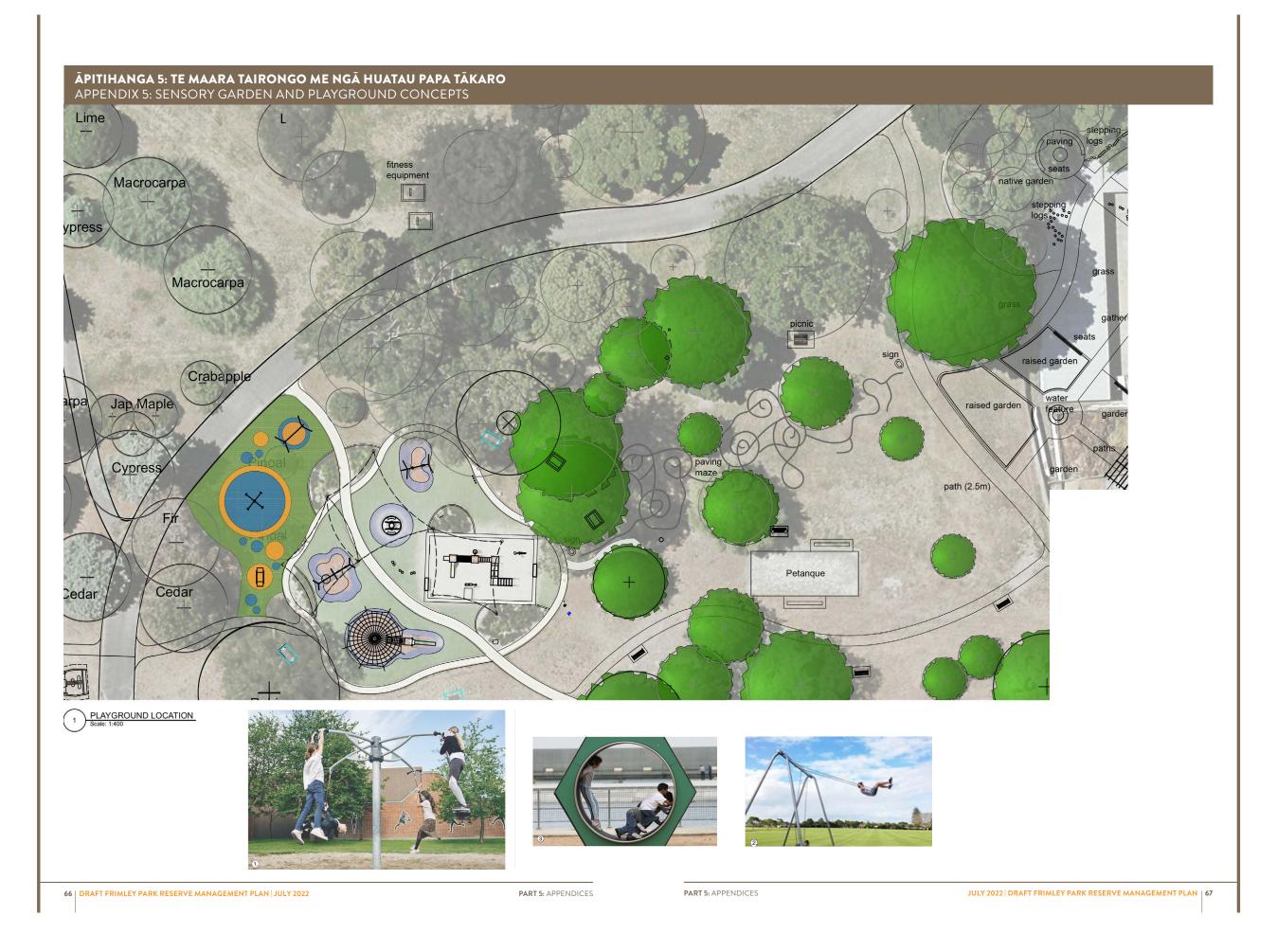




60 | DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022 PART 5: APPENDICES



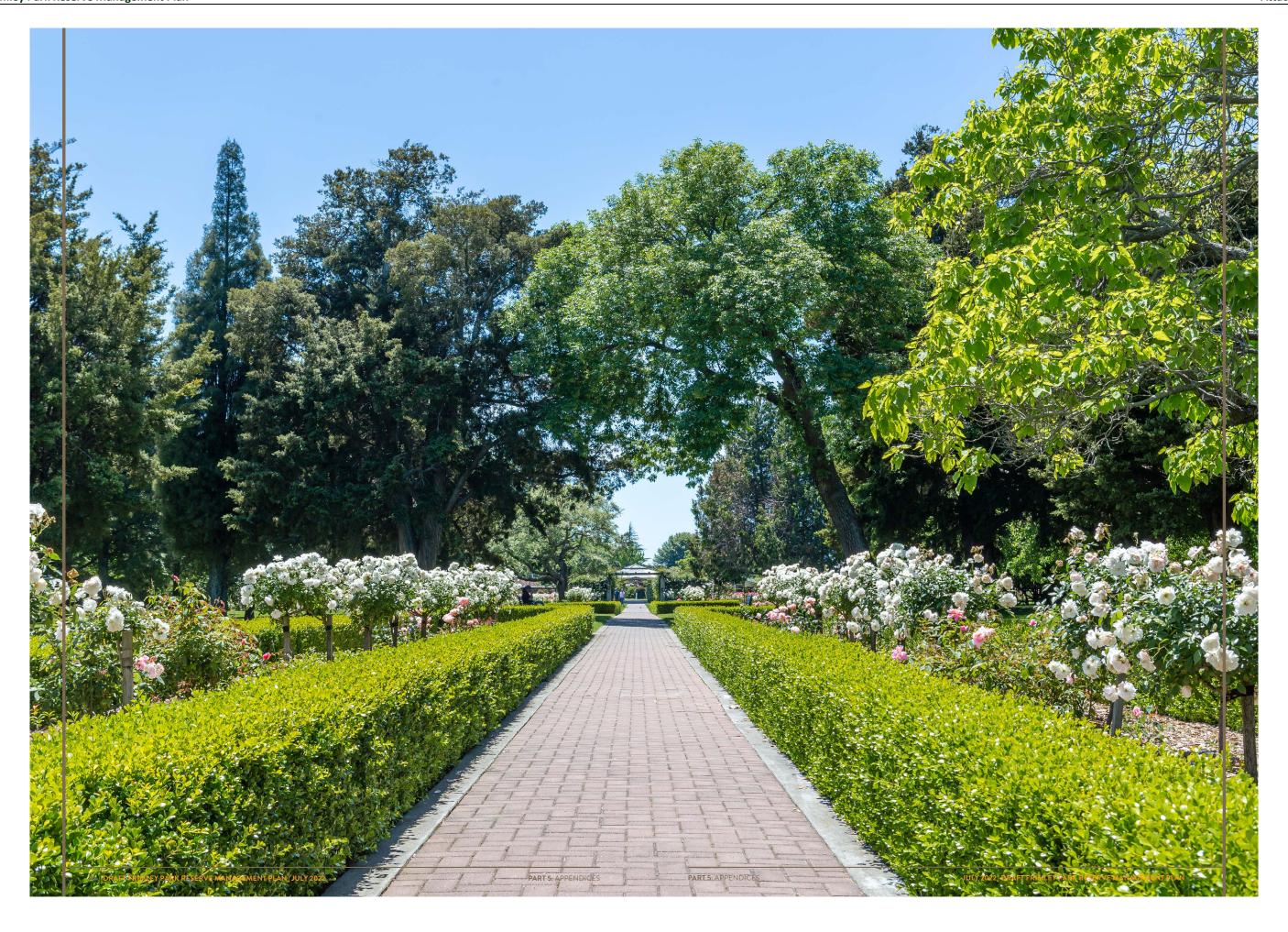












	_		
NOTES			
76 DRAFT FRIMLEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022 PART 5.	5: APPENDICES	JULY 2022 DRAFT FRIM	ILEY PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 77



HASTINGS DISTRICT COUNCIL

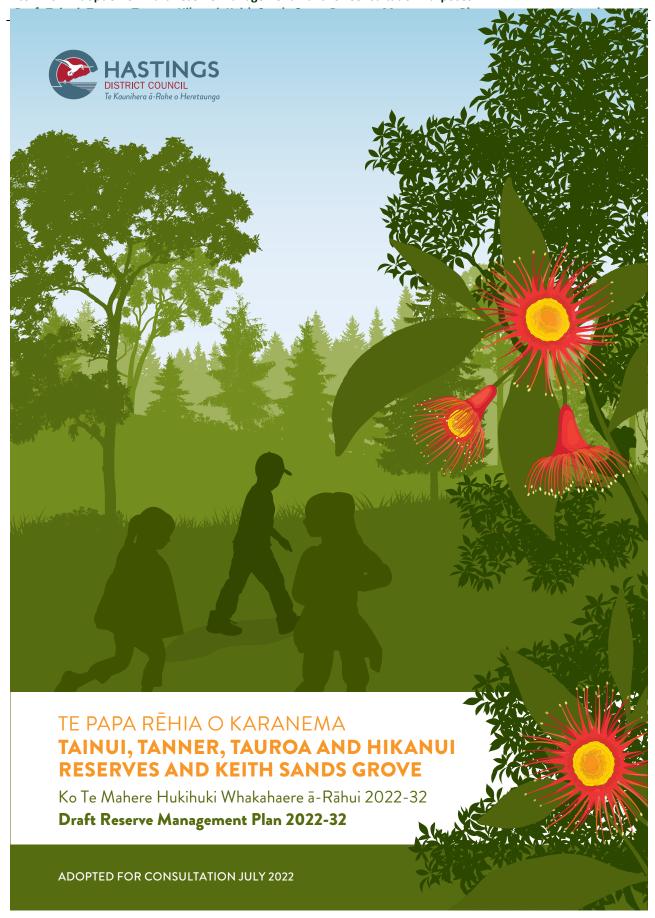
207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122 Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156

www.hastingsdc.govt.nz

TE KAUNIHERA Ā-ROHE O HERETAUNGA

1800422

Item 16 Adoption of Draft Reserve Management Plans for Consultation Purposes





		\sim		-
		7 7 11	11 - 1	_
RARA	4 6 6 6 11		, , , , ,	

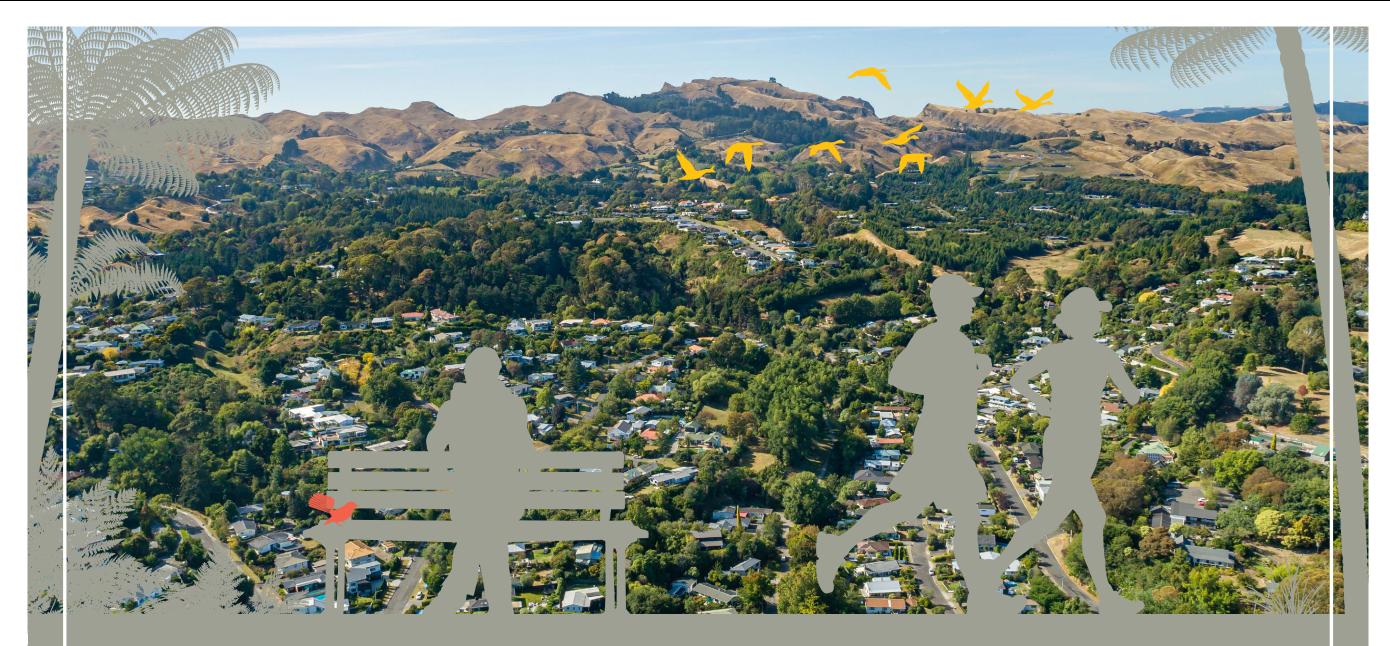
He Mihi	2	5.0 KĀWANATANGA - MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS	64
WĀHANGA TUATAHI - PART 1	4	5.1 Te Whakahaere me te Whakatikatika - Management and Maintenance	64
KUPU WHAKATAKI ME TE KŌRERO WHAKAMĀRAMA -	7	5.2 Te Whakapūmautanga - Sustainability	64
INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND		5.3 Ngā Tukunga - Concessions	64
		5.4 Te Rīhi me Ngā Utu - Rentals and Charges	67
Te Aronga o te Mahere - Purpose of the Plan	5	5.5 Ngā Whaipainga Hononga - Network Utilities	68
Te Tüāoma o te Mahere - Status of the Plan He pēhea nei te āhua o te Mahere - How the Plan Works	5 6	5.6 Ngā Whakamārama Taitara, Whenua Rāhui anō hoki - Title and	
Ngā Kōrero mō te Papa - About the Reserves	8	Reserve Classification	68
Te Taiao - Natural Environment	12	5.7 Te Tangohanga Whenua Anamata - Future Reserve Acquisition	68
Ngā Hangatanga me Ngā Whakaurunga - Structures and Facilities	16	5.8 Te Hokonga Whenua Rāhui - Sale of Reserve Land	69
Ngā Āhuatanga ā-Papa - Features of Significance	18	5.9 Ngā Roherohenga o Ngā Whenua Rāhui - Reserve Boundaries	69
Hikanui Pā me te Horanuku Ahurea - Hikanui Pā and Cultural Landscape		5.10 Te Kökuhunga - Encroachment	69
Mana Whenua	23	5.11 Te Haumaru me te Takakino - Safety and Vandalism 5.12 Ngā Hononga ā-Hapori - Community Partnerships	70 70
Ngā Hītori o te Papa - History of the Reserves Ngā Take me Ngā Āheinga - Issues and Opportunities	28 30	5.13 Te Whakatairanga - Promotion	71
Tiga Take the Tiga Allemga issues and Opportunities	30	5.14 Te Arotake me te Aroturuki - Review and Monitoring	71
WĀHANGA TUARUA - PART 2	36	6	
TE AHUNGA Ā-RAUTAKI - STRATEGIC DIRECTION	30	WĀHANGA TUAWHĀ - PART 4	72
TE AHUNGA A-RAUTANT - STRATEGIC DIRECTION		TE MAHERE WHAKATUTUKI ME NGĀ ANGAWĀ -	
Te Wawata o te Papa - Vision for the Reserves	38	ACTION LIST AND TIMEFRAMES	
Ngā Mātāpono Whakahaere o te Papa - Reserve Management Principles	38		
Ngā Whāinga me Ngā Paetae o te Rautaki - Goals and Key Actions	40	Te Mahere Whakatutuki me te Angawā - Action List and Timeframes	73
Te Tuku Matawhānui - Delivering the Vision	44	WALLANICA THA DIMA A BARTE	74
WĀHANGA TUATORU - PART 3	16	WAHANGA TUARIMA - PART 5	74
	46	NGĀ ĀPITIHANGA - APPENDICES	
NGĀ PAETAE ME NGĀ KAUPAPA HERE - OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES		Āpihitanga 1: Te Mahere Tauwāhi -	
		Appendix 1: Location Plan	76
1.0 WHAI ORANGA - PROMOTING HEALTHY ACTIVITY	48	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	
1.1 Te Whakamahi Papa Rēhia - Reserve Use	48	Proposed Concept Plans	78
1.2 Te Hākinakina Okawa - Organised Sport	48	Apihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	80
1.3 Ngā Kurī - Dogs	48 49	Proposed Concept Plans - Tanner Reserve	80
1.4 Te Eke Höiho - Horse Riding1.5 Te Eke Paihikara - Cycling	49	Apihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi - Proposed Concept Plans - Keith Sands Grove	82
1.6 Ngā Waka Kāinga Me Te Noho Puni - Motorhomes and Camping	50	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	02
1.7 Ngā Kaupapa e Rāhuitia Ana - Restricted Activities	50	Proposed Concept Plans - Tainui Reserve	84
2.0 MANAAKITANGA - SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE	51	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	
2.1 Te Whakawhanaketanga - Development	51	Proposed Concept Plans - Tainui Reserve	86
2.2 Ngā Whare me Ngā Hanganga - Buildings and Structures	51	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	
2.3 Ngā Taiapa me Ngā Pakitara - Fences and Walls	52	Proposed Concept Plans - Tainui Reserve	88
2.4 Ngā Rama - Lighting	52	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tutohi -	
2.5 Ngā Papa Tākaro - Playgrounds	53	Proposed Concept Plans - Tainui Reserve	90
2.6 Ngā Kaupapa Hākinakina Ōpaki - Informal Sport and		Apihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	02
Recreation Facilities	53	Proposed Concept Plans - Tainui Reserve	92
2.7 Ngā Wharepaku me Ngā Wāhi Panoni Kope - Toilets and	54	Apihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi - Proposed Concept Plans - Tauroa Reserve	94
Changing Facilities 2.8 Ngā Tohu - Signs	54	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	7-4
2.9 Ngā Rawa o te Papa - Reserve Furniture	55	Proposed Concept Plans - Tauroa Reserve	96
2.10 Te Tauranga Waka - Vehicle Parking	55	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	
2.11 Te Āheitanga - Accessibility	56	Proposed Concept Plans - Tauroa Reserve	98
2.12 Ngā Tūhononga Huarahi - Path Networks	57	Āpihitanga 2: Te Mahere Huatau Tūtohi -	
		Proposed Concept Plans - Hikanui Reserve	100
3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO - HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT	58	Āpihitanga 3: Te Mahere o te Tūhononga Ara / Te Mahere ā-Tūhononga Ar	
3.1 Ngā Rākau me Ngā Māra - Trees and Gardens	58	Appendix 3: Track Network Plan	102
3.2 Te Horanuku - Landscape	59	Āpihitanga 4: Ko Ngā Momo Tipu Tūtohunga -	104
3.3 Te Wai - Water	60	Appendix 4: Planting Table	104
3.4 Te Rerenga Rauropi - Biodiversity	60	Apihitanga 5: Ngā Momo Taru Kino - Appendix 5: Pest Plant Species	108
3.5 Ngā Kīrearea ā-Tipu, ā-Kararehe anō hoki - Plant and		- 11	100
Animal Pests	61	Apihitanga 6: Te Mahere ā-Huatau o Hikanui Pā - Appendix 6: Hikanui Pā Concept Plan and Cross Section	110
3.6 Ngā Matepā Taiao - Natural Hazards	61	Āpihitanga 7: Te Wahi Whakawhitinga o Hikanui Pā -	
	62	Appendix 7: Hikanui Pā Transition Area - Artist's Impression	112
4.0 AHI KĀ ROA - THE LIVING PRESENCE		Āpihitanga 8: Te Mano Whenua o Hikanui Pā -	
4.0 AHI KĀ ROA - THE LIVING PRESENCE 4.1 Te Whakahirahira a-ahurea, a-hītori anō hoki - Cultural and Heritage Significance	62	Appendix 8: Hikanui Pā Interior - Artist's Impression	114
4.1 Te Whakahirahira a-ahurea, a-hītori anō hoki - Cultural and Heritage Significance	62		
4.1 Te Whakahirahira a-ahurea, a-hītori anō hoki -		Appendix 8: Hikanui Pā Interior - Artist's Impression	114 116

JULY 2022 | TTTH&K PARK RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 1

ADOPTED FOR CONSULTATION JULY 2022

HASTINGS DISTRICT COUNCIL 207 Lyndon Road East Hastings 4122 Private Bag 9002 Hastings 4156

ITEM 16 Page 49



He Mihi

Titiro ake au ki te kāhu e hāro ana, tui, tui, tui, tuia te rangi e tū ake nei, tuia te papa e takoto iho nei. Tuia te here tangata o Heretaunga takoto noa. Ka rongo te pō, ka rongo te ao. Tuia te muka tangata i takea mai i Hawaiki nui, Hawaiki roa, Hawaiki pāmaomao, te hono i wairua ki te whaiao ki te ao mārama. Tihei Heretaunga!

Attention is drawn to the hawk soaring high and that brings us together as one; May it weave above and enmesh below, joining the threads of humanity across Heretaunga; May there

be peace in our daily lives joined by the cords of humankind, originating from the great, far and remote homeland; Uniting with the spirits there, emerging into the light, the world of consciousness. The living spirit of Heretaunga within us have taday!

Kai ngā mana, kai ngā reo, kai ngā pari kārangaranga o te rohe whānui o Heretaunga, nei ngā kupu whakamiha ki a tātau katoa.

Io the important voices, locals, and esteemed communities across Hastings district, greetings and salutations to us all.

Nō reira, tēnā rā tātau katoa kua tae ki tēnei Mahere Whakahaere ā-Rāhui o Nøā Maara o Karanema i raro i te mana o Heretaunga. Nō mātau o Te Kaunihera ā-Rohe o Heretaunga te whakamīharo ki te tukuna atu ngā mihi me te

Greetings to everyone who has arrived here to engage with this special place in our district, and this Reserve Management Plan under the auspices of a significant area that we call Heretaunga. Hastings District Council graciously acknowledges you as we present this Reserve Management Plan.

Otirā, Heretaunga-ara-rau, Heretaunga-haukū nui, Heretaunga-hāro-o-te-kāhu, Heretaungaraorao-haumako, Heretaunga-ringa-hora, Heretaunga takoto noa; tihei Heretaunga! Heretaunga of its converging arcadian pathways.
Heretaunga of its life-giving dews and waters,
Heretaunga of its beauty seen from the eye
of the hawk, Heretaunga of its fertile plains,
Heretaunga of its hospitality and open arms,
and Heretaunga of its many departed chiefs; we
acknowledge the living spirit of Heretaunga here
with us today!

DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 202

JLY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN



Te Aronga o te Mahere Purpose of the Plan

This Reserve Management Plan is a combined management plan for five reserves:

- · Tainui Reserve
- Tanner Street Reserve ('Tanner Reserve')
- Tauroa Road Reserve ('Tauroa Reserve')
- Hikanui Reserve
- Keith Sands Grove

This document will hereafter be referred to as the Management Plan.

The Management Plan sets out the vision, objectives, policies, and development and enhancement priorities for the next 10 years.

Developed in partnership with mana whenua, and with comprehensive input from reserve users, stakeholder groups, and technical specialists; the Management Plan provides Council with a clear framework for the long term vision and day-to-day management and decision making for the reserves.

Council commissioned the following studies to inform the development of the Management Plan available at www.hastingsdc.govt.nz/hastings/ projects/reserve-management-plans-2021:

- 'Cultural Aspirations for the Karanema Reserve', Te Manaaki Taiao Ltd, Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga 2021.
- 'Hikanui Pā Conservation and Management Plan', Archaeology Hawke's Bay 2022.
- 'Havelock Hills Public Engagement Report', FOLKL 2021.
- 'Havelock Hills Reserves Historical Narrative', Michael Fowler 2021.
- 'Havelock Hills Reserves Archaeological Report', Archaeology Hawke's Bay 2021.
- 'Tainui and Tauroa Reserves Arboricultural Assessment' Paper Street Tree Company 2021.
- 'Tainui and Tauroa Reserves Tree Survey', Paper Street Tree Company 2021.

Te Tūāoma o te Mahere Status of the Plan

The five reserves are owned by the Hastings District Council, and vested as reserves under the Reserves Act 1977, with the following classifications:

Tainui Reserv

- Local Purpose Plantation
- Recreation Reserve

Tanner Reserve

Local Purpose Plantation

Hikanui Reserve Local Purpose Reserve

Keith Sands Grove

Recreation Reserve

Tauroa Reserve

- Recreation Reserve
- Local Purpose Plantation

The Management Plan has been prepared by the Hastings District Council in accordance with Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977.

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN

He pēhea nei te āhua o te Mahere

How the Plan Works

The Management Plan is informed and supported by legislation, planning documents and associated policies.

TE TIRITI O WAITANGI THE TREATY OF WAITANGI

Hastings District Council positively upholds Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi as the founding document of Aotearoa New Zealand, with a particular regard to the Bunbury Sheet signed by Ngāti Kahungunu rangatira in June 1840 at Waipureku.

Council recognises and respects the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, The Treaty of Waitangi: Partnership, Participation and Protection. These principles guide an evolving relationship with mana whenua as Council works towards effective and meaningful partnerships in Council business and decision-making processes.

Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui reserves and Keith Sands Grove sit within the area of interest for the following three mana whenua authorities:

Ngā Uri o Te Heipora

Ngā Uri o Te Heipora are the whānau of Karanema, son of Te Heipora, who had a parcel of land kept aside as a reserve from the sale of the Te Mata Block. The Karanema Reserve is now modern-day Havelock North. Hastings District Council recognise the descendants of Te Heipora as having mana whenua status over the Karanema Reserve area, mandated through the WAI754 Karanema Reserve Claim.

Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga

Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga represents mana whenua as an Iwi Authority through the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992 under the auspices of Ngāti Kahungunu lwi Inc. Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga and their board Te Rūnanganui o Heretaunga represent the environment and cultural issues of Ngāti Kahungunu ki Heretaunga. Relationships with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora are facilitated through the Resource Management unit for Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga, Manaaki Taiao Ltd.

Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust

Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust is the Post Settlement Governance Entity for Heretaunga Tamatea, established to receive the Heretaunga Tamatea Claims Settlement Act 2018.

TE KĀWANATANGA **LEGISLATION**

The following are key pieces of legislation that are relevant to this Management Plan:

Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 empowers Council to meet the current and future needs of communities for good quality local infrastructure, local public services and the performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

Reserves Act 1977

The main land holdings of Tainui Reserve are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserve under the Reserves Act, with a small parcel classified as Recreation Reserve. The main land holding of Tauroa Reserve is classified as Recreation Reserve, with the two smaller parcels of land classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserve. Tanner and Hikanui reserves are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserves and Keith Sands Grove is classified as Recreation Reserve.

Section 17(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 states that reserves classified as Recreation Reserves be held for the purpose of 'providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside'.

Section 23(1) of the Act states that reserves classified as Local Purpose be held for the purpose of 'providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in any classification of the reserve'.

Section 41 of the Reserves Act requires that Reserve Management Plans be prepared to provide for and ensure the "use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation... and...the development" of the reserve. They enable Council to outline intentions for parks and reserves with the input of the community. The aim of this legislation is to ensure that reserve management and development is based on sound principles, and that there are appropriate controls that reflect the purpose for which the reserve is classified.

This Management Plan has been prepared under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

Resource Management Act 1991

The role of Council under the Resource Management Act 1991 is to promote sustainable management of resources. Activities within reserves will need to comply with the requirements of this Act, and the various plans and standards prepared under it.

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 seeks to promote the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. This includes historic places, such as archaeological sites and wahi tapu. Under this Act it is an offence to destroy, damage, or modify any archaeological site without an authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The Act also requires an authority if there is a reasonable cause to suspect that an archaeological site (recorded or unrecorded) may be damaged, modified, or destroyed by any activity (other than by natural processes).

Heretaunga Tamatea Claims Settlement Act 2018

The reserves sit within the area of interest for Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust and hold significance for mana whenua with the presence of Hikanui Pā; connection to the last remnants of pre-1840s indigenous forest; and location within the wider cultural landscape of Te Mata.

NGĀ MAHERE ME NGĀ KAUPAPA HERE Ā TE KAUNIHERA

COUNCIL PLANS AND POLICIES

The Management Plan is also informed by Te Aranga Design Principles and the Toi-tū Hawke's Bay Strategy, which align to Council's current plans and policies, including the following:

Hastings Operative District Plan

Section 13.1 of the Operative District Plan identifies the parks and reserves within the District which have an 'Open Space Zone', the purpose of which is to ensure that the effects of activities established on public open spaces are mitigated, while enabling the reserve to meet the needs of the community. Within the zone there are seven open space categories, which reflect the primary characteristics of each open space and are consistent with those in the Reserves Strategy 2006: (1) Sport and Recreation; (2) Community; (3) Public Gardens; (4) Open Space; (5) Cultural Heritage; (6) Civic Space; and (7) Linkages.

Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves are classified as 'Open Space - Natural' in the Operative Hastings District Plan, which provide for opportunities to experience nature with visual amenity, physical landscape values and/or address protection of biodiversity, conservation or restoration.

Keith Sands Grove forms a gateway to Tainui Reserve and is classified as 'Linkage - Urban', which is defined as 'maintained urban corridors for active transport connection and /or small green space e.g. open spaces set aside with walkways or cycleways and road verges/reserves within Hastings District Council's Parks management (typical linear or less than 0.3 hectare) or the ecological linkages that are minimally maintained that serve as biodiversity linkages and/or water margins'.

Long Term Plan 2021-31 (LTP)

A key function of the Local Government Act 2002 is to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for the community. The Act specifically provides for libraries, museums, reserves, recreational facilities and other community infrastructure as core services. These services are required to be efficient; effective; and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

The Long Term Plan is Council's method for outlining the activities and services it is planning to provide over the coming 10 years. At the time of preparing this Management Plan the current Long Term Plan is for 2021-31.

The provision, management and development of reserves and open spaces is an essential component of ensuring the safety and health of our people and the environment, along with making our communities places where people want to live, as identified in the Long Term Plan. The specific outcome is 'safe, healthy and liveable communities', through the 'provision of a range of accessible social, cultural and recreational activity'.

Supporting the Long Term Plan, Annual Plans provide business plans for each area of Council, including service levels and asset management information. The Annual Plan is produced each year and sets out the services and activities Council will deliver, what the elements will cost, and how they will be paid for.

District Wide Reserve Management Plan 2009

The District Wide Reserve Management Plan identifies objectives and policies which apply to all reserves throughout the district, including those not vested or classified as reserves under the Reserves Act. This seeks to ensure consistency, transparency and enable greater community awareness of Council's intentions for all reserves throughout the district.

The Policies and Objectives contained within the District Wide Reserve Management Plan will apply to Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove where relevant.

Reserves Strategy 2006

The Council Reserves Strategy identifies the importance of green space in the District, and identifies existing provision and deficit areas, types of reserves as well as guiding principles and goals to address future demand, challenges and use of open space in the district. The purpose of the Strategy is to set the direction for provision of an open space network that will meet the District's needs for the next 10 years, taking into consideration existing Council provision and levels of service.

The 2006 Strategy is currently under review. For consistency with the District Plan and Recreation Aotearoa National Standards, each of the District's reserves are classified into seven categories as follows: (1) Sport and Recreation; (2) Community; (3) Public Gardens; (4) Open Space; (5) Cultural Heritage; (6) Civic Space; and (7) Linkages.

Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves are classified as 'Open Space - Natural'. Focus is on opportunities to experience nature and cultural heritage with visual amenity, physical landscape values, and/or address protection of biodiversity, conservation, or restoration. Keith Sands Grove is classified as 'Linkage – Urban'.

Play Strategy 2004 and 2008 Review

The 'Hastings: Coming Out to Play' Strategy provides direction for the provision of play in public spaces and identifies an activity plan for both renewing and establishing new play spaces. The activity plan is reviewed annually and provides a level of service hierarchy for play spaces as: Destination, Key Urban, and Local.

Landmarks Development Plan 2011

The purpose of the Landmarks Development Plan is to promote the District's image, identity and sense of place and to foster civic pride. It is part of the Landmarks philosophy that the overall distribution and quality of open spaces contributes significantly to visual amenity, image and civic amenity. A well-developed open space network integrates town and country.

Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy 2008 (2nd Edition)

Hastings District Council has adopted the Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy 2008, working to embed the Te Aranga design philosophy as a way of working for reinstatement, development, and articulation of the physical and metaphysical cultural landscapes of mana whenua. Te Aranga design philosophy is a values and principles based co-design process underpinned by the following principles:

- Mana Rangatiratanga | Chieftainship
- Whakapapa me ona Pūrākau | Names and Stories
- Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao | Healing of the Environment
- Mahi Toi | Creative Expression
- · Ahi Kā Roa | The Living Presence
- Pōtikitanga | Cultural Innovation

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND **PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND** JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 7

6 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

Ngā Kōrero mō Ngā Papa About the Reserves



Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves are natural open space reserves created from steep hills and gullies unsuitable for a residential subdivision and reserved for plantation purposes. Keith Sands Grove is a small reserve adjacent to the Mangarau Stream and, with an area of road reserve, provides a link between Tanner Street and Tainui Reserve.

The reserves are accessed by diverse groups of people, and given care and attention by dedicated groups that volunteer hours of time contributing to the ongoing maintenance and development of the reserves.

The reserves have many large mature trees often in groups of an even age, plantation style, providing an open understory with a range of walking and cycling tracks used by many. Scattered throughout the reserves are taonga species that are accessed by Māori for customary use.

The research and development of this Management Plan has identified the significance of the reserves collectively as a part of a pre-1840s sub-tropical lowland podocarp forest; or ngāhere urutapu (*indigenous forest*), with much of its original footprint likely remaining on and beneath the valley floors of the reserves.

TAUWĀHI LOCATION

All five reserves are located in the residential suburb of Havelock North, between Havelock North Village and Te Mata Park.

The town of Havelock North extends primarily to the north of the reserves, Te Mata Park lies to the southeast with the 'Havelock Hills' extending to the south and east. To the north and west lie the extensive river-braided Heretaunga Plains.

The reserves are a total of 23.9399ha:

- Tainui Reserve covers an area of 16.4572ha extending from Keith Sands Grove up to Hikanui Drive.
- Tanner Reserve comprises an area of 2.0568ha linking Tanner Street to Tainui Drive.
- Tauroa Reserve covers an area of 4.2397ha and is located along the Tauroa Road boundary, to the east of Tainui Reserve, following the Te Kahika Stream down the hill.
- Hikanui Reserve comprises an area of 1.0373ha. It forms an important link between Hikanui Drive and Tauroa Road, and provides pedestrian access from Te Mata Park, through to Tainui Reserve.
- Keith Sands Grove (0.1489 ha) links Tanner Street and Tainui Reserve and is located parallel to Keith Sands Grove and Mangarau Stream.

WHAKAATURANGA Ā-TURE LEGAL DESCRIPTION

All five reserves are vested and classified under the Reserves Act 1977 and held in the following land parcels.

Tainui Reserve

Tulliul Reserve					
NO	LAND PARCEL	CERT OF TITLE	RESERVES ACT CLASS	AREA HA	
1	Pt Lot 58 DP7867	HBG1/655	N/A	0.9678	
2	Lot 67 DP 7867	Pt HBJ3/951	Recreation Reserve	1.7479	
3	Lot 2 DP 17716 SEC 2 SO 314654 LOT 35 DP 26487 LOT 33 DP 28692 LOT 34 DP 28692 Lots 6 DP 401191 Section 2 SO 388820	128/231 K2/1157	Local Purpose - Plantation	12.6982	
4	Lot 3 DP 19341	HBL3/211	Local Purpose - Plantation	0.2884	
5	Lot 25 DP27235	HBW3/706	Local Purpose - Plantation	0.0303	
6	Lot 7 DP 401191	402734	N/A	0.7246	

NB: Lot 7 DP 401191 is occupied by two large water reservoirs. This land is held in fee simple ownership by Hastings District Council. While it is not held subject to the Reserves Act 1977, it is included as part of Tainui Reserve in the Operative District Plan and Reserves Strategy.

Tanner Reserve

NO	LAND PARCEL	CERT OF TITLE	RESERVES ACT CLASS	AREA HA
1	Lot 57 DP 7867	NZGZ1952 Pg1952	Local Purpose Reserve - Plantation	2.0568

Tauroa Reserve

NO	LAND PARCEL	CERT OF TITLE	RESERVES ACT CLASS	AREA HA
1	Lot 79 DP 11532	RESE/9550	Recreation Reserve	3.6649
2	Lot 15 DP16521		Local Purpose (Plantation)	0.1085
3	Lot 8 DP16522		Local Purpose (Plantation)	0.4663

Hikanui Reserve

NO	LAND PARCEL	CERT OF TITLE	RESERVES ACT CLASS	AREA HA
1	Lot 27 DP26487	HBW2/97	Local Purpose Reserve	1.0373

Keith Sands Grove Reserve

NO	LAND PARCEL	CERT OF TITLE	RESERVES ACT CLASS	AREA HA
1	Lot 38 DP14421	HBB1/570	Recreation Reserve	0.1489

RANGATIRATANGA ME TE WHAKAHAERENGA OWNERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT

All five reserves are owned and managed by the Hastings District Council according to their classifications under the Reserves Act.

The main land holdings of Tainui Reserve are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserve under the Reserves Act, with a small parcel classified as Recreation Reserve. The main land holding of Tauroa Reserve is classified as Recreation Reserve, with the two smaller parcels of land classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserve. Tanner and Hikanui Reserves are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserves and Keith Sands Grove is classified as Recreation Reserve.

Recreation Reserves

Pursuant to Section 17(1) of the Reserves Act, Recreation Reserves are intended to provide "areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside."

Section 17(2) goes on to provide that Recreation Reserves be administered to:

- provide for freedom of access, with regard to protecting the 'general well-being' of the reserve and the people using it;
- protect, where compatible with the primary purpose of the reserve its scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, geological, or other scientific features or indigenous flora or fauna or wildlife;
- conserve those qualities of the reserve which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony, and cohesion of the natural environment and to the better use and enjoyment of the reserve; and
- maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water and forest conservation area.

Local Purpose Reserves

Pursuant to Section 23(1) of the Reserves Act, Local Purpose Reserves are intended for the purpose of providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in their classification.

Section 21(1) goes on to provide that:

where scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, or natural features are present on the reserve, those features shall be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve:

- provided that the doing of anything with respect to archaeological features in any reserve would contravene any provision of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
- provided also that nothing in this paragraph shall authorise the
 doing of anything that would impede the right of the public
 freely to pass and repass over the reserve on foot, unless the
 administering body determines that access should be prohibited
 or restricted to preserve the stability of the land or the biological
 values of the reserve;
- maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water, and forest conservation area.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 9

DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2023

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

TE WHAKAHIRAHIRA Ā-TAIAO, Ā-MĀORI ANŌ HOKI NATURAL AND MĀORI CULTURAL HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

Research undertaken on behalf of mana whenua by ecologist and Māori economist, Dr Anthony Cole, highlights the natural heritage of all five reserves and their significance as the last remnants of a much larger stand of forest that existed in 1840.

Collectively, the five reserves are an ecological time capsule with much of the indigenous forest footprint locked in the valley floors of the reserves as valuable seed stock for reinstating this significant natural heritage.

Tainui Reserve holds cultural significance to mana whenua with the presence of Hikanui Pā and its archaeological features. This archaeological footprint and cultural landscape provides a tangible connection to the history and heritage of mana whenua extending over a millennia.

Hastings District Council recognises the significance of the Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa, and Hikanui Reserves and their collective contribution to reinstating the ngāhere urutapu *indigenous* forest that existed in 1840.

Council also recognises the significance of Hikanui Pā and its cultural landscape within this ngāhere urutapu, and the importance of working with mana whenua to protect and appropriately care for the archaeology of Hikanui Pā and its cultural landscape.

The reserves sit within an urban residential environment which is undergoing accelerated expansion and development.



10 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022



NGĀ PŪNAHA HAUROPI ECOSYSTEMS

The reserves are located in the Eastern Hawke's Bay Ecological District, which is one of the most modified ecological districts in New Zealand where approximately 8% of the land area is in indigenous vegetation. In such environments, any remnant indigenous vegetation is a priority for protection.

The original ecosystem of the reserves was podocarp dominant forest, including totara, titoki, matai and kahikatea, the latter likely localised in valley floors where soil moisture was relatively higher than hill slopes and ridges. Tawa and pukatea might have been present but probably in very low numbers where soil was/ is moist and not prone to drought. This forest type was once extensive in drought-prone lowland parts of the region but has reduced to less than 10% and is therefore extremely rare today.

The Cape to City Project, one of the several landscape scale predator-free projects aiming to reduce predators to low numbers, has been going on since 2015. Its western project boundary is c.3–4 km (linear distance) from the reserves and is bordered by the Tukituki River. Such distances between the intensive predator control areas and the reserves are too large for many indigenous fauna and flora to cross, however there has been sightings of threatened species which indicates that the reserves form part of the network of ecological steppingstones.

TE ONE SOILS

At an ecological district level, the area within which the reserves are located is part of the boundary zone between two tectonic plates, which has resulted in overall landscape of hill country of low to moderate relief bounded by coastline. The land is dissected by many small streams including Te Kahika and Mangarau streams which in the north drain to Te Karamū Stream.

The most common substrate is soft grey mudstone which is prone to erosion. Pliocene limestone is another relatively common substrate and occurs mostly in northern parts of the ecological district, namely Maraetōtara Plateau and Te Mata Peak. The reserves' geology is predominantly the former.

Predominant soil types include gley soils formed in alluvial sand, silt or gravel deposited by the streams from hard sandstone parent material. It is strongly affected by water logging which occurs in winter and spring, but the soil can be wet all year. It has high water holding capacity and has high structural vulnerability. This soil type is generally predominant in valley floor and lower slope of the valley.

Ridge lines and upper valley slopes contain brown and pallic soils. Brown soil is formed from soft sandstone material and predominantly silt with low gravel content. Pallic soil has pale coloured subsoil due to low contents of iron oxides and tends to be dry in summer and wet in winter. It is formed from a soft mudstone parent material, with a moderate content of gravels. Both soil types are imperfectly draining with low vulnerability to water logging and have high structural vulnerability.

TE ĀHUARANGI CLIMATE

The ecological district experiences warm summers which occasionally exceed 30°C with dry foehn northwest winds. Winter temperatures are moderate, sitting around 9°C on average. However, Hawke's Bay, like other regions east of the main ranges, can experience sudden and large temperature changes. Annual rainfall is 1000-1500 mm over most of the ecological district, however the annual rainfall of the area in which the reserves are located drops to 600-1000 mm.

NGĀ TIPU VEGETATION

The vegetation of the reserves is characterised by exotic forest and/ or treeland over open forest floor dominated by exotic herbaceous species. There is very little indigenous vegetation left within the reserves, and most of the indigenous plants are planted.

There are pockets of regenerating indigenous plants mainly within the steep gullies of Tainui and Tauroa reserves. Here, some large mahoe, cabbage tree, Ralph's karo and karamu form a canopy or subcanopy. Though in very low numbers, mamaku persists in these gullies. Kawakawa and native ferns are relatively common under native canopy in these gullies where pest plants have not yet invaded or have been managed. While these are not primary forest, these regenerating indigenous forest and scrub communities provide valuable ecological functions as seed sources, food and habitat resources for indigenous fauna, as well as protecting the aquatic habitat of the Mangarau and Te Kahika streams and their tributaries (ephemeral streams) by providing shade, habitat complexity, and bank stability (reducing soil erosion).

Outside of these gullies is mostly exotic forest/treeland, including eucalyptus, conifers, oaks, liquidambar, poplars, and walnuts. The forest floor is mostly either in exotic grass on flat areas or exotic herbs.

NGĀI KĪREHE FAUNA

Endemic or indigenous species present within the reserves include bellbird, tui, kererū, New Zealand fantail, grey warbler, kingfishter, and silvereye. Morepork are mostly likely to be present within the reserves, given that it has been recorded by the residents in the surrounding reserves.

Although kererū are present in the reserves and commonly seen in urban and peri-urban environments, this species prefers to stay close to their core habitat such as tawa forest and only occasionally do long-distance (≥ 1.5 km) travel. The closest established tawa-dominant forest to the reserves is some 19 km away (Mohi Bush Scenic Reserve). Due to the past habitat losses, and ongoing threats and resulting degradation of indigenous forests, the roles of urban gardens and reserves such as the Havelock North reserves are becoming more important as food sources and nesting sites, provided that there are suitable food sources and predators are controlled. Introduced avian species are also ubiquitous within the reserves.

There have been sightings of North Island robin (At Risk – Declining) and North Island tomtit (Not Threatened) in Te Mata Park some 1.5 km away from Tauroa and Hikanui reserves. These individuals presumably come from the Cape Sanctuary. These small insectivores are usually poor fliers, unable to disperse c. 110 m across non-forested habitat. However they somehow made their way to the Te Mata Park, likely using patches of indigenous and exotic forests as steppingstones. Given the proximity of the reserves to the Te Mata Park, there is a possibility that these species may utilise the reserves for foraging.

Bats are the only indigenous terrestrial mammals in New Zealand with two remaining species, the long-tailed bat and the lesser short-tailed bat. The long-tailed bat is classified as Threatened – Nationally Critical, the highest threat category, and the northern



PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 13

12 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

lesser short-tailed bat is classified as Threatened – Nationally Vulnerable due to predation, habitat degradation and loss, and competition.

Long-tailed bats preferentially roost in small cavities of old trees but have also been observed using other features such as loose bark, hollow limbs, or epiphyte growth for roosting. They are able to fly long distances at night when they are commuting between roosts and/or foraging for which they use echolocation to hunt for flying insects. They prefer commuting and foraging along vegetation edges and near waterbodies. However, while this is a preference, they are not restricted to these habitats and can cross open ground.

Short-tailed bats typically live within areas of mature indigenous forest where they use hollow trees for roosting and ground hunting for foraging within the forest interior.

The closest records of the long-tailed bats are from Mohi Bush Scenic Reserve, an old-growth tawa and titoki podocarp forest approximately 19 km southeast of the reserves. While long-tailed bat activity has not been recorded in the reserves, the reserves are within the foraging range of the bats and provide some habitat features which bats are known to utilise for roosting and foraging, such as large trees with loose bark and knots and stream channels

Native lizards often occupy habitats of otherwise low ecological value that are not otherwise protected (i.e. weedy vegetation, vegetation margins). The closest records of the lizards from Te Mata Peak area include Hawke's Bay skink (Threatened – Nationally Endangered), northern grass skink (Not Threatened) and Raukawa gecko (Not Threatened).

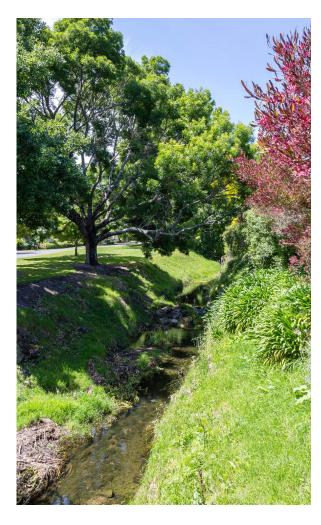
While predation pressures on indigenous lizards (as well as other native fauna) are expected to be high in the area, the reserves contain features that may potentially provide some refuge for these species, as well as Barking gecko (At Risk – Declining) and Ngahere gecko (At Risk – Declining). Plague skink (Introduced & Naturalised) is also likely present.

Existing exotic vegetation within the reserves has habitat values for native fauna. As well as providing various food resources and habitats for native birds, some of the large exotic trees with loose barks, knots and cavity holes, wooden debris and thick litter layer on forest floors, all have potential habitat values for native lizards, bats, and insects.

NGĀ PŪKAUI OMANGARAU ME TE KAHIUA MANGARAU AND TE KAHIKA STREAMS

The Mangarau Stream flows through Tainui Reserve; and the Te Kahika Stream flows through Tauroa Reserve. These streams have a steep gradient and drain the limestone of Te Mata Park which is mostly in pastoral land use. Both streams have gravel/cobble substrates.

The section of the Mangarau Stream within Tainui Reserve is generally deeply incised by steep banks on both sides. Its channel is generally straight and lacks habitat heterogeneity such as from the presence of wooden debris, backwaters, bends, under cuts, and overhanging riparian vegetation. Several ephemeral tributaries (or rather seepages) to the Mangarau Stream run from gullies within the Tainui Reserve. These tributaries are fully shaded, full of large and small wooden debris, and not-so-



straight channels. These tributaries are ephemeral, they would provide better habitat for instream fauna when water is present.

Likewise, the section of Te Kahika Stream through Tauroa Reserve is fully shaded with many wooden debris, undercuts, and some overhanging riparian vegetation in upper part of the reserve.

According to the water quality information of Herehere Stream which runs through an adjacent gully west of Mangarau Stream, the habitat quality of these streams for macroinvertebrate community is likely to be compromised. The streams within Karamu Catchment have poor ecosystem conditions such as generally high water temperature, low dissolved oxygen levels and poor habitat condition (e.g. lack of riparian vegetation).

Indigenous fish species recorded from Mangarau Stream in the past include common bully (Not Threatened), long-finned eel (At Risk – Declining), and short-finned eel (Not Threatened). Kõura (Not Threatened) is also recorded from Mangarau Stream. Other species such as common smelt (Not Threatened), Cran's Bully (Not Threatened), and īnanga (At Risk – Declining) may possibly be present. Similar fish community is likely to be present in Te Kahika stream.

Known barriers for freshwater fish have been identified in Mangarau Stream. The presence of the species above depends on the presence/absence of full or partial fish barriers downstream as well as the presence/absence of water.

NGĀ KAPATU ME NGĀ PĒHANGA THREATS AND PRESSURES

Pest plants, pest animals, disturbance from recreational uses, surrounding land use (residential and pastoral), and susceptibility to soil erosion and drought, are all relevant threats for the

Pest animals

It is likely that within the reserves the typical range of mammalian predators and competitors are present such as rodents, hedgehogs, cats, and mustelids. Possum numbers are likely to be low as a result of HDC and HBRC's possum control programmes. Also, likely present are wasp species which can compete for food resources and are a public health risk.

Pest plants

The reserves have a wide range of pest plants typical to the urban environment (see Appendix 5). Pest plants such as Arum lily, Tradescantia and stinking iris are observed to be dominant on forest floors, and likely to suppress any native regeneration and also may compromise native plantings by competition. Arum lily is also poisonous, and while it can grow well across a wide range of environments, it grows particularly vigorously in wet areas such as the stream sides. Pest plants such as banana passionfruit and wongawonga are visibly dominant vine weeds and are threats especially for regenerating native forest within the Tainui Reserve.

Figs, walnuts, and loquats are present throughout the reserves as established trees or seedlings. Some of the established trees of these species are becoming prevalent in places, apparently competing against and suppressing regenerating indigenous forest canopy within the reserves.

Soil erosion

The landform and soil types of the reserves elevate the risk of soil erosion within the reserves, especially associated with extreme weather events, which is predicted to increase as a result of climate change and its impacts. Some localised stream bank erosions are present along Mangarau and Te Kahika streams.

Loss of indigenous forest results in a loss of a range of ecosystem services that forests provide, such as climate regulation, soil conservation and clean air production. With the climate change impacts inevitably hitting the region by way of drought, extreme weather and more, protecting and restoring forest ecosystems and their ecosystem services is crucial and urgent.

NGĀ ĀHEINGA

OPPORTUNITIES

In response to biodiversity loss the Hawke's Bay Biodiversity Strategy and an Action Plan have been developed by government agencies, tangata whenua, community groups, industries, and landowners. These documents set out priority actions to halt the further decline of biodiversity in the region through collaboration.

At a global level, restoring forest landscapes is one of the key nature-based solutions to mitigate the climate change impacts. The Bonn Challenge calls for a global effort to bring 350 million hectares of deforested and degraded land under restoration.

There is an opportunity for the reserves to be part of the regional collaboration to halt the biodiversity decline and contribute to the global challenge of restoring a native forest in the landscape. Initiatives such as restoration plantings are already occurring within the reserves, providing momentum for restoring functioning habitat patches, or ecological steppingstones.

It is imperative to select species which are native to the area, and eco-source them, so that the reserves become enduring ecological steppingstones.

Natural hazards

Fire hazard remains a continued risk with the mix of recreational use and adjoining land use and the significant vegetation cover within the reserves. The risk will likely increase with predicted increase in drought intensity and frequency associated with climate change.

The reserves are susceptible to extreme wind, which has caused large exotic trees to collapse and became hazards for reserve users and surrounding residential areas in the past. Vegetation with sparse canopy and simple tier structures, such as 'woodland' type vegetation, on ridgelines and hill slope towards prevailing winds have relatively high risk of wind damage.



14 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 15

Ngā Hangatanga me Ngā Whakaurunga Structures and Facilities

The reserves comprise a network of tracks (both formal and informal), 'staircases' and pedestrian bridges. Park furniture, including picnic tables, seats, bins, signs and fencing, are of different designs, materials, age and quality. Fencing is predominately five-wire post and batten.

Other than these facilities, there are no other buildings or structures within any of the reserves.



- Tainui Reserve has two recorded archaeological sites: Hikanui Pā (V21/171) and terraces (V21/245).
- A kissing gate near the interior extent of
- Cycle or walking access includes gates or timber stiles at a number of access points including: Keirunga Road, Awarua Crescent, Keith Sands Grove, Hikanui Drive and Tainui Drive.
- There are several designated cycle and walking tracks and shared tracks through the reserve. Track locations are identified on the Concept Plan in Appendix 2.
- There are a number of informal pedestrian tracks throughout the reserve, including short-cuts and other tracks.
- A number of formal and informal seats including large logs within Hikanui Pā.
- Signage at reserve entrances and within the reserve for wayfinding.

16 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022













Tanner Reserve

- Pedestrian access off Tanner Street and Tainui Drive via pathway and timber steps.
- · Formal walking track through the reserve, track location is identified on the Concept Plan in Appendix 2.
- Seating (formal seats throughout the reserve).
- · Signage at road entrances.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND



Tauroa Reserve

- · Pedestrian and cycle access via two entrances on Tokomaru Drive and two locations on Tauroa Road.
- · Formal tracks including a mountain bike track and shared tracks with sections of bespoke timber edgings. Locations are identified on the Concept Plan in Appendix 2.
- Dirt jumps informally constructed by the community over a number of years. Following receipt of a safety audit, in 2022 Council remediated the jumps.
- Seating Formal seats scattered throughout the reserve.
- Signage.

A newly constructed boardwalk runs along the edge of the reserve.

Hikanui Reserve

- · Pedestrian access is gained from Hikanui Drive and Tauroa Road.
- Shared pedestrian/ uphill mountain bike track through open grass land.
- Downhill mountain bike track with whit chicane next to Tauroa Road to slov riders.
- · Signage.







Keith Sands Grove

- Pedestrian access is gained from Tanner Street.
- Vehicles informally park beneath the mature trees and within the grass berm.
- Informal walking tracks through the mature trees
- Signage at the corner of Tanner Street and Keith Sands Grove

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 17



Ngā Āhuatanga ā-Papa Features of Significance



NGĀ WHAKAMAUMAHARATANGA MEMORIALS

There is a plaque at the Tainui Drive entrance to Tainui Reserve identifying the 'Tainui Reserve Peace Walk – A Sri Chinmoy Peace Walk'. It reads: 'Walk this beautiful walk and reflect on world peace. This walk is dedicated to world peace and to the example of Sri Chinmoy, a pathfinder for peace in our modern times'. The peace walk was opened on 16 May 1997 by his Worship the Mayor of Hastings District, Jeremy Dwyer.

There are also a number of memorial seats located throughout the reserves.

NGĀ RĀKAU AHUREI OUTSTANDING TREES

There are no identified protected trees within any of the reserves.

Hikanui Pā me te Horanuku Ahurea Hikanui Pā and Cultural Landscape

The following reports have been prepared in relation to archaeological footprint of the historic Hikanui Pā in Tainui Reserve:

- Archaeology Report July 2021, Dr Gaylynne Carter, Archaeology Hawke's Bay
- Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022, Dr Gaylynne Carter, Archaeology Hawke's Bay.

The Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan was prepared with the guidance of mana whenua and in consultation with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The findings and recommendations of both reports are summarised below.

TE PŪRONGO MĀTAI WHAIPARA TANGATA ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT. JULY 2021

Tainui Reserve currently has two recorded archaeological sites: Hikanui Pā (V21/171) and terraces (V21/245). Although no additional archaeological features have been identified via site visits and other research, it is likely that there are additional unrecorded features present within the reserve boundaries.

There are no currently recorded archaeological sites within Tanner, Tauroa or Hikanui Reserves, nor were any indications of unrecorded archaeological sites noted during the site visits or desk-based research. It is possible that subsurface unrecorded archaeology may be present.

From 1950 aerials, pit sites can be seen in the general vicinity of the reserves which have now been developed into residential areas. This further reinforces that the low number of recorded sites is a preservation and recording bias rather than an accurate reflection of past occupation and activity.

Currently, there are no sites of significance listed either within the Hastings District Plan or Rārangi Kōrero (HNZPT 'The List') for Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa or Hikanui Reserves.



From an archaeological perspective, understanding the ecological setting within which Hikanui Pā was located would be of immense value in better understanding the wider landscape and predicting possible locations for currently unrecorded archaeology both within the Reserve and more broadly. Collaboration with Dr Anthony Cole and a greater understanding of the cultural landscape in which Hikanui Pā sits, in what was a relatively rare forested setting in the lowland hills of the Heretaunga plains, provides a unique opportunity to engage with archaeology in its living contextual setting.

The location of Hikanui Pā and terrace site V21/245 within an essentially urban/residential environment with potentially easy pedestrian access makes it somewhat unique and offers significant opportunities for education and awareness. This educational significance is augmented through interaction with the wider cultural landscape and ecological setting.

Archaeological features evident within Hikanui Pā (V21/171) as defined in the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Record Form (NZAA SRF) include pits, terraces and a remnant defensive ditch and bank. These features were identified from a 1985 site survey by Elizabeth Pischief.

Activities and occupation associated with the pā are likely to have extended some distance from the pā boundaries as defined in the NZAA SRF.

Hikanui Pā is located on the end of a ridge which drops steeply into the surrounding gullies on three sides. Its interior is approximately 90m long, dropping steeply after ca. 60 m. It seems unlikely that directly associated features extended far beyond the break of slope due to its steepness, although current walking tracks around the upper edge may have modified or destroyed former palisade terraces.

The terrain to the east, beyond the remnant ditch (towards Hikanui Drive) is gentler and potentially more amenable to activities directly associated with the pā. To date no archaeological features or materials have been reported in this surrounding area, despite the presence of both formal and informal walking tracks and cycle paths; and more broadly extensive residential development.

Site inspections of the pā site have been undertaken relating to works and the short-term management of 'at-risk' trees within the pā and terrace environs, which have identified that

18 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 19

the surface visibility of many of the internal features of the pā have deteriorated.

Several walking paths, both formal and informal bisect the site interior. In the past cyclists have also used these paths, although a 'kissing' gate has been installed at the east entrance to the pā to deter cyclists from entering the main pā area. The main walking path runs the length of the pā before it winds down the ridge to the gully below.

The pā area is heavily vegetated (pine, gum and macrocarpa trees) which currently pose a significant risk to both the surface and subsurface physical integrity of the pā. There is evidence of both historic and recent tree-fall events that have resulted in significant disturbance to the ground surface from dislodged root balls.

The extensive root systems of these trees are also likely disturbing, modifying or destroying subsurface features such as hearths, postholes and pits. Ephemeral features that may be of significance in understanding the internal organisation and activities of the pā such as stakeholes and working areas will be largely destroyed by root action on the scale observed.

It is evident that historical and recent reserve users have undertaken activities that have potentially affected the physical integrity of the site.

The Terrace (V21/245) has been located, however only one of the two reported terraces can be clearly identified. It is possible that the second is too eroded to be recognised or has been lost due to ground slippage since its original recording.

These terraces would have had line of sight to Hikanui Pā, vegetation allowing, and across to Te Mata and Heretaunga more broadly.

The terracing likely formed part of a contiguous and contemporaneous landscape of occupation and activity. The term 'Terrace' is generically applied to any area of artificially flattened or stepped ground. Depending upon size, shape, location and aspect these could variously be interpreted as areas of gardens, occupation or other activity.

Terrace site V21/245 has a large macrocarpa tree immediately adjacent the one remaining (identifiable) terrace. The second terrace could not be conclusively identified. There are several potential remnants, but given the vegetation history of the reserve these could equally be natural features such as eroded tree boles. It is more likely that the surface visible elements of the second terrace have been lost to erosion.

TE MAHERE WHAKAHAERE, Ā-HUATAU ANŌ HOKI O HIKANUI PĀ HIKANUI PĀ CONCEPT AND MANAGEMENT PLAN 2022

The development of the Archaeological Management Plan for Hikanui Pā has been undertaken with the following mana whenua aspirations recognised:

Elizabeth Pishief's

1985 survey of Hikanui Pā

- Ensure those who hold ancestral mana whenua over this site are involved in the process of decision-making relating to the preparation of a management plan for this site, and the reinstatement of cultural markers and korero tuku iho historical narratives.
- Ensure that the creation of the management plan makes adequate provision for the future use of the Hikanui Pā site related to customary (i.e. pōwhiri welcome process) and educational purposes.
- Make provision for ongoing engagement with mana whenua for the provision of suitable signage and cultural markers that appropriately treat the mana prestige of the Hikanui Pā site. It is recommended that this is a long-term goal that is considered once the Hikanui Pā site has been protected from tree fall and erosion damage.

Key aspects of the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 are to:

- 1. Identify current risks to Hikanui Pā and V21/245; and
- 2. Recommend appropriate actions to remove or mitigate actual or potential damage.

The primary threats and risks to Hikanui Pā and The Terraces V21/245 can be addressed under three broad topics guided by the mana whenua aspirations above:

- 1. Management of Trees and Erosion
- 2. Cultural and Educational Visitor Experience
- 3. Long Term Aspirations

Please refer to Appendix 5.

TE WHAKAHAERENGA O NGĀ RĀKAU ME TE HORO WHENUA MANAGEMENT OF TREES AND EROSION

he current tree population in terms of species composition, as

The current tree population in terms of species composition, age, health and appropriateness for archaeological site management is unsustainable. This applies across the following four Tree Management Zones (as shown on the map above):

- 1. Northern Slope (Yellow)
- 2. Pā interior (Orange)
- 3. Western Slope (Pink)
- 4. Hikanui Drive (Blue)

Given the increasing rate of tree failure in these zones, both (1) partial or staged removal over a 5-10 year period; and (2) complete removal of exotic trees in one felling event have been considered. Both options come with advantages and disadvantages, including exacerbation of erosion, root stabilisation of slopes, ease of felling and extraction, risks from machinery, aesthetics and costs.

The Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2002 makes the following recommendations:

- Pā Interior En-masse removal of all exotic trees and removal of all indigenous trees that pose a long term risk to the archaeological integrity of the site
- Western Slope En-masse removal of all exotic trees
- Northern Slope Selective felling of most at-risk trees, height reduction of selected trees as appropriate
- Hikanui Drive Selective felling of most at-risk trees
- Revegetation of pā interior with archaeologically-approved ground cover species; revegetation of slopes with indigenous vegetation either regenerating or sown by seed.



TE WHEAKO MANUHIRI Ā-AHUREA, Ā-MĀTAURANGA ANŌ HOKI CULTURAL AND EDUCATIONAL VISITOR EXPERIENCE

Hikanui Pā is an integral and valued, albeit often poorly understood, feature of Tainui Reserve and wider Heretaunga landscape. At present the visitor experience lacks any meaningful formal recognition of the pā, any education, information or any sense of place. Whilst many in the user community are undoubtedly aware of the pā, its significance and are passionate about its protection; many others may see the pā simply as a space through which they travel in order to access other areas of the reserve.

Consideration has been given to whether Hikanui Pā should be a destination or a corridor, inappropriate activities and behaviour from both walkers, dog walkers and cyclists, boundaries and transition points, and how to protect the physical space.

The Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2002 makes the following recommendations:

- Improved parking and accessibility between Hikanui Drive and kissing gates
- Physical separation of mountain bike access from pā access
- Formalisation of transition point near kissing gates (removal of gates), including facilitation of Māori customary practices.
- · Above ground screw-pile boardwalk
- Hikanui Pā to become a destination, not a thoroughfare

NGĀ WAWATA WHĀNUI LONG TERM ASPIRATIONS

While there are several issues that require addressing in the short term these need to transition into long-term solutions for the sustainable conservation and management of Hikanui Pā V21/171 and The Terraces V21/245. Establishing a long-term vision for Hikanui Pā is fundamental to implementing strategies and solutions that can deliver not only in terms of archaeology but also cultural aspirations and community expectations.

Hikanui Pā is increasingly being recognised by the wider community, alongside mana whenua, for the tāonga it is.

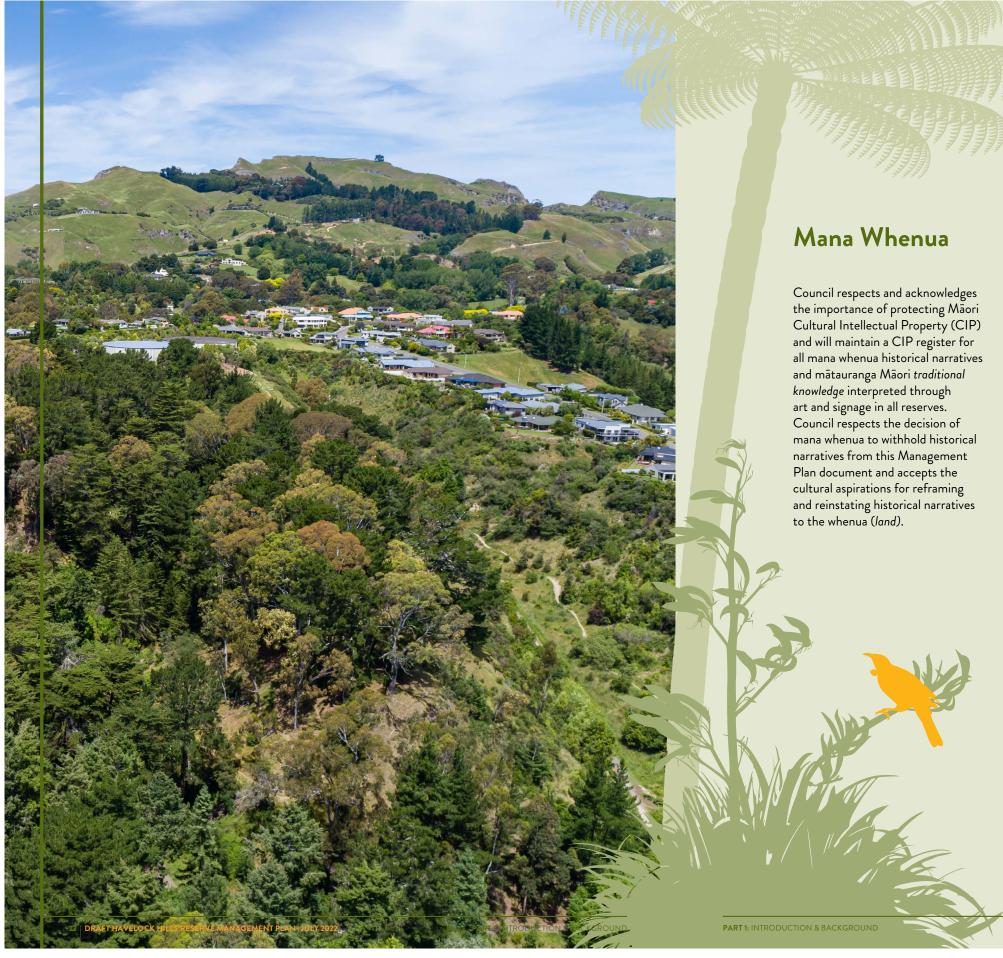
One of the greatest risks of any long-term plan or vision is that it ultimately fails due to cost, lack of knowledge, poorly researched decisions, and waning enthusiasm. Including consideration of these and any other later identified risk factors into the long-term vision, as well as the more immediate actions will help to ensure the long-term success. Therefore, it is imperative that choices around tree management strategies, tracking routes and surfaces or construction methods, revegetation and regeneration, aesthetics and other enhancements; are all made under expert guidance and are chosen for their overall benefits as well as for their long-term success potential.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 21

20 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND



TE PŪRONGO WAWATA AHUREA CULTURAL ASPIRATIONS REPORT

In preparation of this Management Plan Council engaged Te Manaaki Taiao, Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga to complete a Cultural Aspirations Report for Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves on behalf of mana whenua.

Through this engagement Council was introduced to new methods being used by Te Manaaki Taiao that challenged the normal understanding of a 'cultural impact assessment' with a shift to creating and developing new tools that better support the goals of Māori community wellbeing and cultural survival. The preparation of this Management Plan has involved a new journey with the outcome being a very clear Cultural Aspirations Report which is summarised in this section.

The shift in focus is predominantly from 'cultural impacts' to 'cultural aspirations' centred on cultural wellbeing. The approach and methodology undertaken for this Management Plan has considered the following Māori Genuine Progress Indicators (MGPI) model:

Reclaim the knowing and experiences of our tūpuna ancestors,

Reframe this ancestral identity in a modern context,

Reinstate our cultural identity.

The Cultural Aspirations Report is informed by:

- Background reading of all the Waitangi Tribunal claim reports;
- A review of published literature and reports;
- A review of unpublished literature, documents, maps;
- GIS reconstruction of this whenua at different times;
- Filming and transcribing of oral interviews with mana whenua;
- Meetings, korero and fieldwork.

The reserves have high heritage status and Māori cultural significance at each level of scale; the Reserves; the wider Karanema Reserve; and the original Te Mata block, is associated with korero that is rich in cultural heritage.

The overarching aspiration of mana whenua is:

Our moemoeā (vision) is to protect Hikanui Pā and its cultural landscapes and reinstate the mana of these reserves (members of the family of Ranginui and Papatūānuku) as a perpetual living connection with the pre-1840 worlds of our tīpuna (ancestors).

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 23

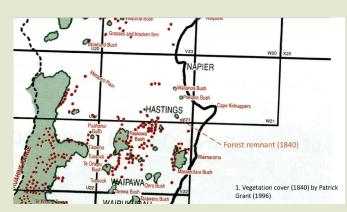
MANA RANGATIRATANGA CHIEFTAINSHIP

Hastings District Council recognises Ngā Uri o Te Heipora, the Descendants of Te Heipora, as having mana whenua status over the Karanema Reserve. Relationships with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora and wider mana whenua hapū, are facilitated through Manaaki Taiao Ltd., the environmental management unit for Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga.

The Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa, and Hikanui Reserves fall within the Karanema Reserve Claim area meaning that a high quality Treaty of Waitangi based relationship with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora, alongside Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga and the Heretaunga Tamatea Settlement Trust are fundamental to the development and implementation of this plan, inclusive of the protection and management of Hikanui Pā and its cultural landscape, the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.

The research and investigations of mana whenua, led by Dr Anthony Cole, have revealed that "in 1840 the land that became Karanema Reserve contained a stand of remnant forest (Ngāhere Urutapu) that surrounded the four reserves that are the focus of this management plan revision (Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui). Keith Sands Grove was located on the Northern boundary of this remnant forest."

This discovery is based on ground truthed mapping research that was undertaken and published by Patrick Grant in his book 'Hawke's Bay Forests of Yesterday' (1996). This discovery indicates that these four reserves are of 'high' cultural significance to Ngā Hapū o Heretaunga.







Hikanui Pā towards Te Mata

Hikanui Pā towards Kōhinerākau and Kahurānaki





Kaweka Ranges

WHAKAPAPA NAMES AND ASSOCIATIONS

Mana whenua aspire to change the name of Tainui Reserve to Karanema Reserve in recognition of the son of Te Heipora and Te Hapuku, for whom the historic Karanema Reserve was named.

Mana whenua aspire to change the name of Tanner Reserve to Wanawana Reserve in recognition of the original name of the Havelock Hills prior to the naming of Karanema Reserve.

Mana whenua aspire to change the name of Hikanui Reserve to Te Heipora Reserve in recognition of Te Heipora as Ariki Wahine *Paramount Chieftainess*.

Mana whenua aspire to ensuring that lines of sight are returned to Hikanui Pā through protected cultural view shafts:

- From Hikanui Pā towards Te Mata
- From Hikanui Pā towards Köhinerākau and Kahurānaki
- From Hikanui Pā towards the Heretaunga Plains and ranges.

24 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 25

TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO HEALING OF THE ENVIRONMENT

There are a number of significant taonga species throughout the reserves that are of significance to mana whenua. A spatially explicit inventory is required for current indigenous plant species with an assessment made of their significance and cultural use.

Alongside significant taonga species are areas of indigenous plant species propagation within all reserves. Of importance to reinstating the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu (indigenous forest) is the protection of these areas of species propagation.

Collectively, the living taonga species, and the areas of propagation, provide the template for reinstating the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.

Mana whenua aspire to reinstate the family of Ranginui and Papatūānuku within all reserves, and for this to be done in a way that gives special regard to the future use of these reserves as sites of customary practices, customary harvest, and cultural education.

Mana whenua aspire to reinstate indigenous flora and fauna to the extent that they can be, in a way that is consistent with pre-1840 vegetation seeded from local provenance and protected areas of propagation.

Mana whenua aspire for the gradual removal of exotic trees and at risk trees, in a way, and at a rate that provides for the reinstatement of indigenous flora and fauna.

Mana whenua aspire to reinstate wetland terracing and vegetation in valley floors that will assist in:

- Maintaining and slowing the loss of water from puna wai springs and surface stormwater,
- Maintaining higher levels of water within the emerging forest system.
- · Supporting replanting initiatives,
- Sustaining forest plants in dry seasons; and
- The creation of internal wetland features to enhance aquatic plant diversification.

MAHI TOI CREATIVE EXPRESSION

Mana whenua aspire for tohu (*cultural markers*) and story-telling on experiences of tūpuna ancestors in the historic Karanema Reserve area. These cultural markers could take the form of names, beliefs, languages, genealogy and cultural institutions.

Mana whenua give particular regard to the establishment of cultural trails and connectivity between all reserves and Te Mata Park, with cohesive story-telling devices and markers highlighting indigenous flora and fauna in a curated walk through the reserves.

Mana whenua request the opportunity to assess any felled trees that may be suitable for toi whakairo (carved arts) with the intention to carve wood that may be returned to the reserves as cultural markers.

AHI KĀ ROA THE LIVING PRESENCE

The protection and interpretation of Hikanui Pā within the cultural context of a pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu gives special regard to the urgent need that exists for sites of cultural significance for educational purposes. In this connection Tainui Reserve has been identified as a special priority because of the archaeological presence of Hikanui Pā, and its current use by institutions for cultural education experiences.

However, this priority should not diminish the potential that exists for the future ecological and cultural restoration of all four reserves so that they can maximise opportunities for educational and nationhood benefits.

Mana whenua aspire to a Management Plan that will enable and augment the use of all reserves for educational purposes, supporting the hosting needs of groups that formally visit the reserves, inclusive of the design and placement of furniture and amenity across all reserves.

Mana whenua aspire to the reservation of land, and the establishment of a marae within the historic Karanema Reserve area as a primary cultural presence of mana whenua.

PŌTIKITANGA CULTURAL INNOVATION

Cultural innovation in this context is where mana whenua ideas and beliefs are incorporated into new processes, policy approaches and ways of doing things.

Mana whenua aspire to a new policy status that gives regard to tapu status acknowledging the need to respect zones of exclusion.

Mana whenua aspire to ring planting all reserves with appropriate boundary vegetation that offers suitable wind, light, and invasive species protection to the emerging forest plant species within. In particular, for strategic planting of rongoā medicinal species and harakeke that that will also provide opportunities for cultural harvest within the reserves.

Mana whenua request the establishment of a Concession policy mechanism to control commercial access to Hikanui Pā and the cultural landscape with the explicit purpose to:

- Have knowledge of numbers and extent of visitors to Hikanui Pā with monitoring of archaeological impact.
- Establish relationships with those delivery visitor experiences that leverage Hikanui Pā, and to assess the appropriateness of content delivered while presenting Hikanui Pā.
- Understand requirements for any future development to sustainably support visitor experiences.

Mana whenua aspire to restoration activities to give special regard to reclaiming, reframing, and reinstating of the Māramataka (Māori Lunar and Stella Calendars).





6 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

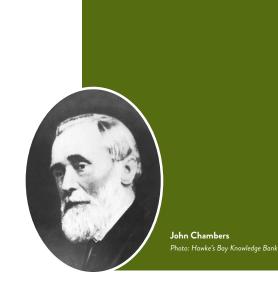
Ngā Hītori o te Papa **History of the Reserves**

Post-1950s history of Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove Reserve, prepared by Michael Fowler.

John Chambers (1819-1893) had first took up a lease on the Te Mata block in 1854 from Māori, and when he was able to purchase land in 1857, he began with 1,900 acres (769ha) and leased an additional 5,000 acres (2,023ha). He eventually built up 18,000 acres (7,284ha) freehold on Te Mata block.

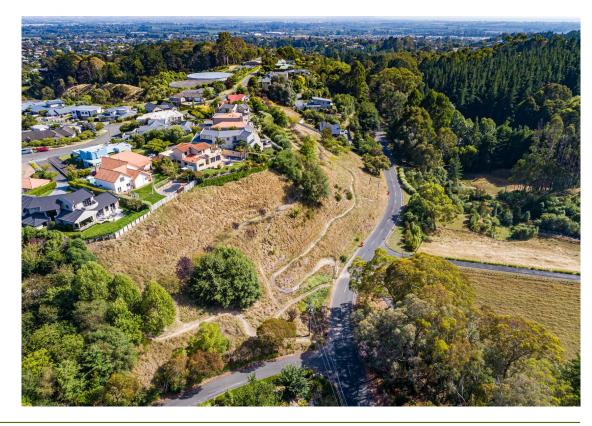
A rectangular area of 4,000 acres (1,619ha) was laid out by the surveyor O L H W Bousefield in 1852 and named as Karanema's Reserve, which would become Havelock (North was added in 1910), with a town laid out in 1860.

Expansion of Havelock North would come from land of surrounding settlers' large properties. Therefore the reserves of Hikanui, Tainui, Tanner Street, Tauroa and Keith Sands Grove, were not included in the original town boundaries.



Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui reserves have been vested in stages through reserve contributions as subdivision of the Havelock Hills' occurred progressively from 1952: Tainui Reserve (first part) Tanner and Tauroa reserves in 1967 and Hikanui

Many of the trees reflect the reserves' ages with Tainui particularly having many trees over 60 years old.



28 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

TAINUI RESERVE

Tainui Reserve was created progressively by subdivision of Chambers' Tauroa estate when the boundary of Havelock North was initially extended in 1952. It was named as such until 1987.

This first part of Tainui Reserve was Lot 67 with an area of 4 acres 1 rood and 11.1 perches (1.7479ha), which featured a location for two tennis courts near the access from Tainui Drive.

It appears the tennis courts were never developed as there were ones in use on the Domain.

In 1983 an additional 11.9966ha of land for Tainui Reserve was purchased from the Chambers family and vested by Gazette in Havelock North Borough Council on 20 March 1986 as a local purpose plantation reserve. This land bordered Tainui Drive and joined the 1.7479ha reserve created in the 1952 subdivision, which had been vested in Havelock North Borough Council in 1981 as a recreation reserve.

Part of Lot 58 DP7867, which adjoined Keith Sands Grove Reserve, was added to the original 1.7479ha reserve 12, as well as other areas: Lot 3, Lot 25, Lots 33 and 34, Lot 6, Section 2 SO 388820 and Lot 7. These areas added another 2.71ha to make the total area of the Tainui Reserve 16.4572ha.

Contained within the land purchased from the Chambers family was a Māori pā pre-dating European settlement. Four names were offered as to the name of the pā, but Hikanui was chosen, according to consultation by archaeologists with old Havelock North identity, Syd Joll.

In April 1987, Havelock North Borough Council wrote to Jack Chambers, saying it wished to name the Reserve area Chambers Reserve, but the Chambers family wanted the name to be Tainui Reserve

Within Tainui Reserve are significant plantings, particularly pine trees, most of which are over 60 years old. These would have been planted by the Chambers family as part of Tauroa Estate.

Tainui Reserve Walkway

At a meeting of Havelock North Rotary Club on 19 July 1993, a report was presented by David Padfield, who came up with the idea (in association with Warwick Bull, a senior drainage engineer at Hastings District Council) of putting a walkway through Tainui Reserve.

The original idea, was to survey areas to create a walk way to circle around Havelock North. They looked at drainage reserves and other areas, before deciding to start at Tainui Reserve. The Heritage Trails Trust would be associated with the project, and periodic detention workers would be used to clear the tracks. The costs would be \$1,000 for signs, \$500 for advertising, and the rest would be donated by businesses and the community.

There was a 'basic goat track' within Tainui Reserve, but the periodic detention workers would cut a path. The area, was covered in vines, which had to be cut away. They were aware of the Hikanui Pā site and took special care in that area.

It was reported by Warwick Bull in January 1994 that the walkway had not quite been completed.

The car parks on Keirunga Road and Tainui Drive were not completed as part of the project, but later. Tainui Reserve has five entrance points: Keith Sands Grove, Awarua Crescent, Keirunga Road, Tainui Drive and Hikanui Drive.



TANNER RESERVE

Tanner Street Reserve is 2.1ha and was created in 1967.

TAUROA RESERVE

Tauroa Reserve is a 4.2ha area created in 1967 from a further subdivision of Chambers' Tauroa Estate.

Tauroa Reserve has mature gum and pine trees, which would have been planted by the Chambers family.

Since the adoption of the 2015 Reserve Management Plan, a mountain bike track has been built in the reserve. A walking track already existed.

HIKANUI RESERVE

The 1ha Hikanui Reserve is the newest of the four, created in 1998 after subdivision in the area. It takes its name from Hikanui Pā. A walking track goes through the reserve between Hikanui Drive and Tauroa Road, and a mountain bike track was completed after the adoption of the 2015 Reserve Management Plan.

KEITH SANDS GROVE RESERVE

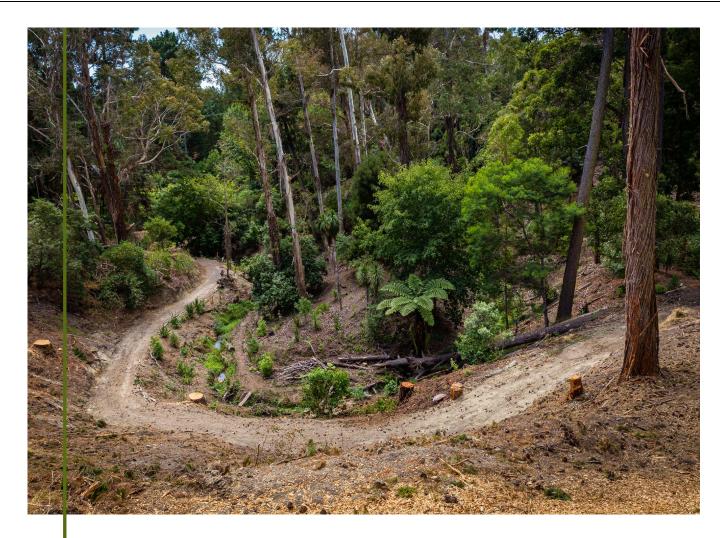
Keith Sands an engineer at Hawke's Bay architectural firm Kingsford, Norwell, Sands and Partners acted as the consulting engineer for Havelock North Borough Council.

After the extension Havelock North's boundary around 1952 (which did not extend beyond Tanner Street) for the Chambers brothers' subdivision of their property Tauroa, a reserve was created for a road, alongside Mangarau Stream.

A small recreation reserve of 0.15ha was created out of land for the road around 1962 called Keith Sands Grove. It is a flat grassed area which sits alongside Mangarau Stream on the western boundary.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 29



Ngā Take me Ngā Āheinga **Issues and Opportunities**

A number of considerations and opportunities have been taken into account in the preparation of this Management Plan. These have been identified in partnership with mana whenua and using the information in the specialist reports that have been prepared, and feedback from users and stakeholder groups.

NGĀ WAWATA Ā-MANA WHENUA ME TE RAPUNGA WHAKAARO O TE ARANGA MANA WHENUA ASPIRATIONS AND TE ARANGA DESIGN PHILOSOPHY

The significance and overarching aspiration to reinstate the pre-1840 ngāhere urutapu (indigenous forest) across all reserves and in particular Tainui Reserve for the ongoing management of Hikanui Pā and its cultural landscape, provides opportunity to actively partner with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora and Ngā Hapū o Heretaunga mana whenua in the delivery of this Management Plan.

Mana whenua heritage holistically includes the natural environment, physical and metaphysical realms, and maintenance of whakapapa (genealogy) carried through generations with a strong tradition of oral history. Te Aranga design approaches underpin the relationship between Hastings District Council and mana whenua for this Management Plan and provide a clear path for fostering relationships with the wider community, residents and current care group volunteers.

TE WHAKAMARU, WHAKAMŌHIOTANGA ME TE WHAKAHAERENGA O HIKANUI PĀ PROTECTION, RECOGNITION AND MANAGEMENT OF HIKANUI PĀ

Passionate language was used when speaking about Hikanui P $\bar{\text{a}}$ for its historical significance and irreplaceable character.

Issues identified during public engagement included lack of information about the pā site, culture, history, plants; erosion; and management of the exotic plantation trees planted on and around the $P\bar{a}$ site which detract from the site's heritage values. The opportunities identified during public engagement to address these issues included:

- · Improving public knowledge of cultural heritage through
- Protecting and preserving Hikanui Pā site
- Installing interactive educational signs (QR code links)
- · Improving general signage.

The Archaeological Report and Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan were prepared to inform the management recommendations for Hikanui Pā. The content of the Concept and Management Plan was informed by Te Uri o Te Heipora and developed in consultation with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. An Aboricultural Report provided recommendations for management of the plantation species impacting Hikanui Pā and second archaeological site.

Key shifts for the future protection and management of Hikanui Pā are as outlined in the Concept and Management Plan:

- Elevation of the Hikanui Drive entrance to the reserve as the primary cultural gateway, with car parking and gathering
- Design of a transitional area between wahi noa and wahi tāpu in the area between the kissing gate and pā interior, with removal of the existing kissing gate.
- Creating a specialised 'destination' track across the pā site, designed to ensure the archaeological features of the site are protected, which terminates at the north end. Removing the existing connection to the track extending around the northern slope.
- Construction of a new link track from the kissing gate to the top of the steps to Fig Gully, to provide the pedestrian connection to the north-eastern side of the reserve.
- · Vegetation management, including removal of all exotic trees on the pā interior and western slope and proactive management on the remainder, staged over 10 years.
- · Revegetation of the pā with archaeologically approved species.
- Become a dog prohibited area.
- · Viewshafts to return line of sight:
- From Hikanui Pā towards Te Mata
- From Hikanui Pā towards Kōhinerākau and Kahurānaki
- From Hikanui Pā towards the Heretaunga Plains

Given the cultural significance of the site, the archaeological requirement to protect the site, the history of tree failure, and tree and site conditions, the removal of trees on the pā interior and western slope is proposed as a short term action. Mitigation to improve landscape resilience and revegetation planning will form a key part of this work.



TE WHAKAMŌHIOTANGA O NGĀ HONONGA HĪTORI **RECOGNITION OF HISTORIC ASSOCIATIONS**

Recognising the reserves' history was a strong theme from the community engagement, with the community wanting acknowledgement of past events and information to be showcased throughout the reserves. Understanding the Māori and European cultural heritage of the reserves was seen as

TE WHAKAHIKINGA NGĀHERE URUTAPU REINSTATING THE INDIGENOUS FOREST

The reserves have an intrinsic value beyond their current physical features and visible characteristics. The discovery of the ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest time capsule provides a long-term vision that the community can be a part of, with inter-generational commitment to reinstating this stand of ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.

Restoring indigenous forest ecosystems will provide a range of ecosystem services such as climate regulation, soil conservation, stormwater management and clean air production.

While the reinstatement of the indigenous forest will far exceed the timeframe of this Management Plan, the Plan can provide the vision and framework for the long term, with commencement of works within the Plan's 10 year timeframe.

30 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 31

ITEM 16

Tree Management

An Arboricultural Report was prepared to provide recommendations to manage the ageing stands of mature exotic trees within the reserves. This report has also informed the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan. A staged approach to tree management is proposed, with the following work over the next 10 years:

- Tree removal and management work on and near Hikanui Pā and the second archaeological site, in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan.
- Additional tree management in accordance with the Arboricultural Report, including removal of identified stands of exotic trees.
- Ongoing removal of exotic seedlings, including pine, gum and macrocarpa.
- Weed and pest management.

Remaining mature trees will be managed in line with Council's Tree Removal Policy for the timeframe of this Management Plan. This approach will allow retention of some mature exotic trees to provide shelter to regenerating species, necessary given the environmental conditions of the site, and to support existing biodiversity within the reserves. Council will continue to manage the remaining mature trees to assess impacts of removal of stands of trees and, where necessary, undertake proactive management including removal for safety reasons.

Revegetation

The Cultural Aspirations Report highlights the opportunity for the reserves to be part of a regional collaboration to halt biodiversity decline and contribute to the restoration of indigenous flora and fauna to the landscape. The restoration of the reserves would contribute to a network of ecological corridors for flora and fauna, where people come to feel connected to Māori culture and the family of Ranginui and Papatūānuku in a very real, contextual, and tangible way.

Community feedback has resonated with the long-term aspiration to reinstate the indigenous forested canopy, with users valuing the reserves as a natural escape and oasis from urban life. Notably, positive experiences of the reserves include the prevalence and shade of the trees. Planting and/ or conservation work are identified as ways reserve users often connect with other members in the community.

Care groups and Council have undertaken revegetation of areas of the reserves in recent years, with a focus on indigenous species and some fruit trees. It is proposed to build on this work by undertaking revegetation across the reserves informed by an ecological restoration plan. The restoration plan will provide guidance to staging and selection of species based on those typically found on this land in the pre-1840s, for the timeframe of the Management Plan. More detail is set out in the Concept Plans including a list of indicative species (Appendix 4). In addition, planting of fruit trees for use by the community will continue in areas identified in the Concept Plan.

The common theme of the indigenous forest and waterway restoration is a means to unify and rally the community and mana whenua to contribute to a common cause that will add inter-generational value to the District.



WAIAROHA WATERWAY ENHANCEMENT

Concerns around muddy or polluted waterways were raised by users. It is proposed to continue to build on the enhancement undertaken in recent years by active care groups carrying out weed removal and riparian planting along the stream corridors.

Improved access to the stream corridor at Keith Sands Grove has been identified during public consultation. It is proposed that most open grass areas will be retained and riparian planting to vegetate the Mangarau Stream will be integrated with access pathways.

WHĀNAU FAMILY

The reserves are considered an important place for families to visit together for specific activities including the opportunity to walk, run and mountain bike, using combinations of different tracks. The variety of activities and terrain the reserves provide are considered a key drawcard, with both relaxing and challenging experiences. Other commonly mentioned aspects are natural areas for children to play in and explore, and foraging.

The reserves serve as a community connector, operating as places to socialise, meet friends and interact with other users. Specifically, Hikanui Pā site is used to teach the next generation about their whakapapa *genealogy*.

TĀKARO PLAY

Currently there are no formalised play spaces within the reserves. Public consultation identified the opportunity for play though exploration of the natural environment as a positive and valued aspect of the reserves. This Management Plan provides the opportunity to enhance and encourage play through careful placement of play features which fit with the natural character and cultural landscape of the reserves.

In Tainui Reserve, it is proposed to develop a Ngā Ara Tākaro traditional Māori play path, incorporating artefacts, protocols and rituals and utilising natural materials such as logs and boulders. This play space would enhance play opportunities for children visiting the reserve, as well as augmenting the cultural education experience for visitors including school groups.

Visiting Te Kahika Stream within Tauroa Reserve was identified during consultation as a positive experience, providing natural areas for children to play in and explore and forage. The close proximity of walking tracks provides convenient and direct public access to the stream corridor. It is proposed to provide nature play nodes, either within flatter areas and/or adjacent to or within the stream corridor. These spaces would also utilise elements and textures from the natural environment such as tree logs, tree stumps, boulders, plants, drainage paths, among others (rather than off-the-shelf standard playground equipment), offering children a unique and imaginative experience.

The local reserve character of Tanner Reserve and easy access provides an opportunity for a small local play space and informal picnic zone. A review of the Play Strategy will be undertaken

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

to consider this location for a small neighbourhood playground, subject to site assessment and funding.

There is the opportunity to involve the community and local schools in the design of the new play spaces that respond to the character of the area; incorporate natural materials and provide natural and challenging play spaces that are unique to these reserves, creating a draw card to attract local families. The play spaces should be designed to fit into the surroundings, connect children with the environment, complement the open space character and provide a space for whānau families to connect.

NGĀ KURĪ DOGS

The reserves are designated off-leash dog exercise areas identified in the bylaws, comprising of all the areas within the perimeter of the reserves with the exclusion of Keith Sands Grove.

Feedback from the public consultation has expressed three prevalent concerns directed at dog walkers: negligent dog owners who fail to clean up after their dogs, dogs off-leash that are unpredictable and not well supervised by their owners, and user conflict through limited sightlines.

Where possible, separation of tracks is proposed which will reduce conflict between user groups. In addition, dogs are proposed to be prohibited from the interior of Hikanui Pā.

PA

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 33

NGĀ TŪHONONGA HĪKOI ME TE EKE PAIHIKARA WALKING & CYCLING NETWORKS

Designated walking tracks, shared tracks and mountain bike tracks with various routes are available in the reserves. Reserve users strongly value the opportunity to walk, run and mountain bike through the reserves. Described as a natural gym, providing hills to climb and a network of tracks to discover, giving a 'sense of adventure'. The shared tracks and mountain bike tracks are primarily used by mountain bikers to access Te Mata Park. Tainui Reserve is used by riders to do multiple mountain bike loop runs, and young riders particularly enjoy the dirt jumps in Tauroa Reserve.

Mountain bike and pedestrian conflicts were identified in the reserves, particularly for the sharing of tracks (or an anticipation that people will find riders on walking-only tracks). User groups have stated they would prefer separate tracks to avoid conflict. The review of the track network has addressed both the conflicts between users within the reserves as well as cultural and archaeological considerations given the location of archaeological sites within Tainui Reserve.

Consultation also identified track maintenance was an area requiring improvement.

Tainui Reserve Track Network - Archaeological Sites

Changes to the track network around the archaeological sites are proposed:

- Making Hikanui Pā a 'destination' as opposed to a through path by deletion of the small section of track linking the northern end of the pā interior to the lower track. A new short connecting track is proposed from near the Hikanui Drive entrance to the top of the steps to Fig Gully, to enable visitors to continue a loop around this area of the reserve.
- Modification of the track surface across the pā interior to protect archaeological features, in line with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan.
- Modification of the track near the second archaeological site, in line with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan.

Tainui Reserve Track Network - Walking & Cycling

Modification of the track network to provide for separation of walking and cycling as far as possible, and separation of cycling away from the area around Hikanui $P\bar{a}$, through:

- Realignment of the downhill mountain bike track from the existing entrance at Hikanui Drive, to a new entrance above the water reservoirs.
- Construction of a new uphill mountain bike track adjacent to the downhill track, exiting across the area of the reserve containing the reservoirs.
- Modification to the walking track from the end of the Hikanui Drive cul de sac to provide for extension of the downhill mountain bike track and construction of the uphill track.
- Retention and extension of the existing shared path connecting from the Keith Sands Grove entrance to the beginning of the mountain bike tracks, as this track provides clear visibility and open space allowing complementary use of the track. This shared path will also replace the short section of mountain bike track and the short link walking track at the Keirunga Road entrance.



Keith Sands Grove

A path connecting Tanner Street to the entrance of Tainui Reserve is proposed, supporting the high percentage of visitors who access the reserves by active transport.

Tanner Reserve

To improve connectivity between the reserves, a pedestrian connection between Tanner Reserve and Tainui Reserve is proposed.

Tauroa Reserve

Formalisation and extension of the existing jumps area in Tauroa Reserve is proposed, to provide young mountain bikers with an area that is easily accessed and serviced without conflict with other reserve users. Access off the boardwalk is proposed, designed to slow riders as they access the site. The jumps are proposed to be fenced with boundary planting, while retaining some views into the area from the boardwalk to allow for passive surveillance. As well, a location for a small facility tool shed/building for jumps users is proposed.

The shared track will become a walking track only, with cyclists able to use the boardwalk to access Te Mata Park and return via the mountain bike track on the eastern side of Te Kahika Stream

The track access point at Tokomaru Drive currently crosses the 19 Tokomaru Drive property. By realigning this section of track there will be a clearly defined boundary between the property and the reserve.

Hikanui Reserve

Realignment of a section of shared track within Hikanui Reserve will improve track gradient and sightlines.

Track Quality

The repair, realignment and upgrade of existing tracks is proposed, to meet New Zealand Standard 8630:2004.
Accessible tracks leading to key features within the reserves will be provided where possible.

TE TAURANGA WAKA ACCESS AND VEHICLE PARKING

In recognition of the high cultural heritage of the reserves, cultural markers are proposed at all reserve entrances with enhanced design at the Hikanui Drive entrance near Hikanui Pā in recognition of this entrance as the primary cultural gateway to Tainui Reserve. Signage will be enhanced across the reserves, including information, interpretation and wayfinding. Tracks are proposed to be named after cultural landscape features, flora or fauna to assist with wayfinding.

Formalised vehicle parking is only provided at the Keirunga Road and Tainui Drive entrances to Tainui Reserve. Worn and unkempt areas are created from the informal parking at Keith Sands Grove, Tainui Drive and Tauroa Reserve. Tauroa, Hikanui and Tanner Reserves do not provide suitable areas for parking.

There are opportunities to manage parking by way of defined parking areas, formalised pedestrian and cycling linkages and boundary management into the reserves, by way of bollards or fencing.

Tainui Reserve Parking

The steep gully terrain means there are limited access and roadside parking options, and walking and cycling access are limited, narrow and in some places via staircases.

Providing a primary cultural gateway at Hikanui Drive has the opportunity to provide a formalised arrival entry zone to include traditional cultural elements and narrative (eg. Waharoa, platforms for powhiri appropriate entrances). It could accommodate tourist buses, vehicle loading zones, vehicle parking and pedestrian movement.

The Keirunga Road entrance to Tainui Reserve is proposed to be enhanced to become the primary entrance to the reserve, with an extended carpark, cultural marker, signage, seating and public toilet facility.

Keith Sands Grove Access and Parking

There is no formal or designated area for vehicle parking in the reserve and only on-road parking is allowed for. Many who use Tainui Reserve opt to park informally on the grass berm within Keith Sands Grove instead of using the official entrance and formalised car parking at Keirunga Road for entry into Tainui Reserve.

Some members of the community revealed concern regarding the reserve being used for unsavoury behaviour, particularly at night.

At the northern end, within close proximity to Tanner Street, formalised parallel parking could be provided from which a path would lead into Tainui Reserve. It is proposed to install bollards and paint yellow lines to deter informal parking on the grass berm and encourage parking in the designated parking spaces.

NGĀ RANGAPŪ Ā-HAPORI COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

Mana Whenua Partnerships

The ongoing partnership and participation of mana whenua on the delivery of this Management Plan is integral to achieving the vision of reinstating the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest. The purpose is to manage the cultural wellbeing of the whenua and people through involvement in restoration and enhancement opportunities. Mana whenua will retain ownership of their Cultural Intellectual Property and guide cultural interpretation, wayfinding and cultural gateway sub projects to ensure the outcomes are mana enhancing and meet the objectives of the Plan.

Care Group

People feel a close connection to the reserves and there is already a strong culture of community involvement; particularly by members of the Tauroa Reserve Care Group and the Tainui Reserve Care Group. There is potential to expand this culture into the other reserves in the group, and to further deepen relationships with the existing care groups.

The Ahi Kā Roa *Living Presence* of the Care Groups within the reserves is noticed and appreciated by mana whenua who wish to support and guide the Care Groups with provision of cultural planting plans and guidance.

Mountain Biking Groups

Establish a senior and junior jumps area within Tauroa Reserve, engaging with young mountain bikers to ensure it is able to be easily accessed and serviced without conflict with other reserve



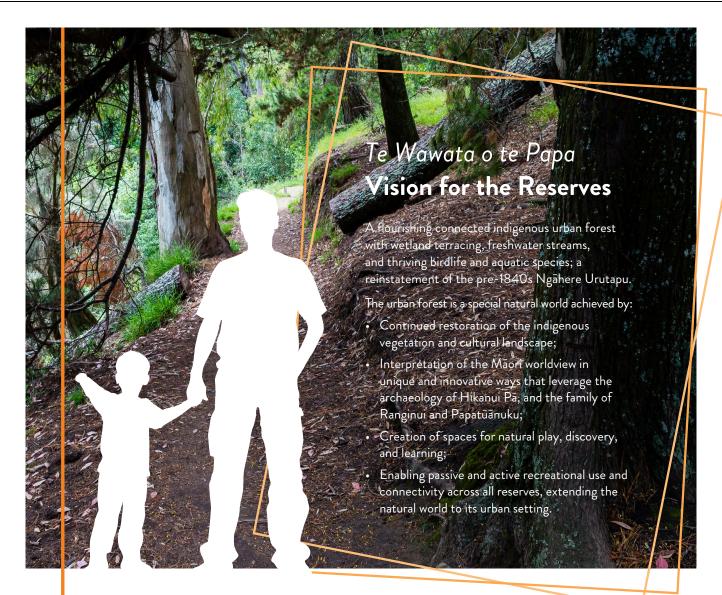
34 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

PART 1: INTRODUCTION & BACKGROUND

JULY 2022 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 35





Ngā Mātāpono Whakahaere o te Papa

Reserve Management Principles

The management of the reserves is guided by four principles aligned with the Te Aranga Design Philosophy. These four principles are translated into four policy areas alongside a fifth area related to Kāwanatanga Management and Partnerships.

TE ARANGA GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR MANA WHENUA	TE ARANGA GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLANS
Mana Rangatiratanga - Chieftainship	Kāwanatanga - Management and Partnerships
Whakapapa me ōna Pūrākau - Names and Associations	
Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao - Healing of the Environment	Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao - Healing of the Environment
Ahi Kā Roa - The Living Presence	Ahi Kā Roa - The Living Presence
Mahi Toi - Creative Expression	Manaakitanga - Sharing Our Experience
Pōtikitanga - Cultural Innovation	Whai Oranga - Promoting Healthy Activity

38 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao

Healing of the Environment

Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao | Healing of the Environment is a principle that is a call to action, to give back to the environment and continue to develop the reserves in ways that contribute to positive partnerships for the protection, enhancement and reinstatement of indigenous flora and fauna across Heretaunga Hastings District.

This principle guides Hastings District Council's Reserve Management Plans in their inclusion of Mātauranga Māori, as expressed by mana whenua, as a significant contributor to the appropriate reinstatement of indigenous species.

Ahi Kā Roa

The Living Presence

Ahi Kā Roa | The Living Presence recognises that all parks and reserves have a unique shared mana whenua and community heritage. The natural features and location of each reserve attract various individuals, families, and groups of people who maintain strong connections with their local reserve.

Ahi Kā Roa | The Living Presence encourages and enables community participation and contribution to the reserves, specifically ensuring that the reserves are managed in a way that reflects their purpose and values. This principle also holds the aspiration that mana whenua may foster a sense of Ahi Kā through partnership and participation in the ongoing protection, enhancement, and reinstatement of indigenous flora and fauna.

Manaakitanga

Sharing our Experience

Manaakitanga | Sharing our Experiences is a principle to guide the accessibility and enrichment of the visitor experience for people of all ages and abilities. This principle acknowledges the role of parks and reserves as places of holistic wellbeing and areas for enjoyment, relaxation, physical activity, education and environmental action. Each reserve has its own unique experience and this principle is critical to augmenting and enriching the experience for residents and visitors to the District.

Whai Oranga

Promoting Healthy Activity

Whai Oranga | Promoting Healthy Activity encourages the provisions of passive and active opportunities for engaging in healthy activity. For some people healthy activity could be in the ethereal merits of flora to support mental and spiritual wellbeing, for some it may be physical activity for bodily wellbeing. Whether the activity is found in the design of playgrounds, sensory gardens, pathways, or outdoor fitness equipment, Whai Oranga Promoting Healthy Activity ensures that wellbeing is core to reserves management.

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 39







Ngā Whāinga me Ngā Paetae o te Rautaki Goals and Key Actions

Te Whakatipuranga o Te Taiao

Healing of the Environment

GOAL

All reserve projects are collectively laying the foundations for the longterm reinstatement of the pre-1840s indigenous forest as fully functioning ecosystems with thriving indigenous flora and fauna.

KEY OBJECTIVES:

- Commence reinstatement of flora and fauna to all reserves in a way that is consistent with pre-1840 vegetation seeded from local provenance.
- Protect significant heritage features, landmarks, landscapes, and view shafts.
- Prioritise and target the removal of invasive plant species from all reserves using appropriate short and long term nursery ground cover species, rather than dependence on herbicides.
- Map all current taonga species and identify viable areas of indigenous plant species recovery and propagation across all reserves.
- Plant all reserves with appropriate boundary vegetation that offers suitable
 wind, light, and invasive species protection to the emerging forest plant
 species within. In particular, for strategic planting of rongoā medicinal
 species and harakeke that that will also provide opportunities for cultural
 harvest.

KEY ACTIONS

- Implement a coordinated planting and pest management plan for all reserves. Develop methods for long term rehabilitation of the reserves to a pre-1840's biotic condition. The plan shall be consistent with the concept plans and Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan.
- Implement tree management outcomes set out in the Hikanui Pā
 Concept and Management Plan to remove pine and macrocarpa trees
 from archaeological sites in Tainui Reserve.
- Rehabilitate an indigenous natural and cultural landscape setting for the historic Hikanui Pā site in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan.
- Create best practice methods across all reserves for indigenous vegetation
 planting and maintenance. Including trackside planting, riparian, slope and
 heritage features including placement typologies.
- Provide appropriate cultural guidance and support to Care Groups to align their efforts to be consistent with the pre-1840 vegetation.
- Identify taonga species with naming signs and appropriate cultural markers
 and paratives.

GOAL

Waiaroha Waterway Enhancement

All reserves are collectively contributing to the health of the waterways and have clear pathways to reinstating terraced wetland valley floors to the landscape.

KEY OBJECTIVES:

- Enhance the Mangarau and Te Kahika Streams with weed control and riparian planting.
- Reinstate wetland terracing and vegetation in valley floors that will assist in:
- Maintaining and slowing the loss of water from puna wai springs, and surface stormwater:
- Maintaining higher levels of water within the emerging forest system;
- Supporting replanting initiatives;
- Sustaining forest plants in dry seasons; and
- The creation of internal wetland features to enhance aquatic plant diversification.
- Redirect and utilise stormwater in Tanner and Tauroa Reserves in a way that makes possible the creation of wetland features.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Develop a specific aquatic species planting plan, inclusive of appropriate complementary riparian plants.
- Develop methods for long term rehabilitation of the reserve to a pre-1840's biotic condition.
- Undertake a series of riparian planting programs with mana whenua, local community and respective care groups.
- Identify the waterways with naming signs and suitable cultural markers.

Ahi Kā Roa

The Living Presence

GOAL

The reserves are designed and managed to enhance the community's social and cultural wellbeing, alongside the reserves' environmental wellbeing.

KEY OBJECTIVES

- Ensure areas of cultural significance are protected and maintained in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022.
- Develop cultural education trails through the reserves that bring to life the family of Ranginui and Papatūānuku in their ngāhere forested context. Identify the trail with appropriate cultural markers.
- Augment and align the efforts of Care Groups to collectively focus on the reinstatement of the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.
- Encourage new and diverse user groups to proactively access the reserves through planting food forests.
- Enhance the enjoyment and appreciation of the reserves through the provision of art works that contribute to an understanding of the cultural and natural values and heritage.
- Provide for high quality nature and Māori cultural play opportunities in the reserves.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Partner with mana whenua for the design, development and implementation of educational trails through the ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest and cultural landscape of Hikanui Pā, including cultural gateways, markers and points for signage boards.
- Provide cultural guidance and appropriate planting plans for Care Groups to participate in reinstating the pre-1840s ngähere urutapu indigenous forest.
- Enhance a sense of place through community and mana whenua involvement in art, sculpture and interpretation within the reserves.
- Plant a fruit and nut forest.

Manaakitanga

Sharing our Experience

GOAL

The reserves are a place for enjoying and discovering the natural world and the unique cultural landscape of Hikanui Pā and the pre-1840 ngāhere urutapu.

KEY OBJECTIVES

- Ensure that new development respects and enhances cultural landscape of the reserves, contributing to the overall vision of reinstating the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.
- Develop clear wayfinding and directional signage that guides users within reserves, and connects between reserves through the urban landscape, inclusive of Te Mata Park.
- Promote visually permeable fencing along reserve boundaries to encourage passive surveillance of the reserves by neighbours.
- Provide for mountain biking within designated formal tracks and shared track networks.
- Enhance visitor enjoyment of the reserves' and raise awareness, understanding and respect for reserves history and values through on-site interpretation.
- Improve car parking across the reserves to support visitor accessibility.
- Encourage use of the reserves by providing connected, safe, and regularly maintained tracks through the reserves.
- Ensure that the reserves and their features and facilities are accessible to, and inclusive of people with disabilities and limited or special mobility needs.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Develop a connectivity and wayfinding plan to connect all reserves.
- Complete and formalise mountain biking tracks and walking tracks, inclusive of remediation for formal and informal tracks being decommissioned.
- Conduct an accessibility plan and make available points of access and access for those with disabilities or impairments.

40| DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 41

N | 41





Whai OrangaPromoting Healthy Activity

GOAL

The reserves provide spaces for a range of active and passive activities within a high quality natural and culturally important environment; which supports the physical and mental wellbeing of the community.

KEY OBJECTIVE:

- Restore the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest with the outlook to encouraging active and passive activity engagement with the natural world.
- Provide a safe and welcoming environment to enable visitors of all ages and abilities to enjoy the natural world of the reserves, and Hikanui Pā.
- Allow for dog walking and exercise through the reserves, with a new 'dog prohibited area' on the Hikanui Pā archaeology site V21/171.
- Develop and maintain a mountain bike track network and jumps area that are legible, signposted, and designed to minimise conflict between different user groups.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Provide community access and opportunity to experience a range of natural values that reflect the pre-1840s significance of these sites.
- Provide for dedicated bike jumps area for a wide range of skills, within Tauroa Reserve. No dedicated jumps areas will be provided within the remaining reserves.
- Provide dog care amenity and promotion of good dog care etiquette through the reserves, inclusive of signage prohibiting dogs from Hikanui Pā.

Kāwanatanga

Management and Partnerships

GOAL

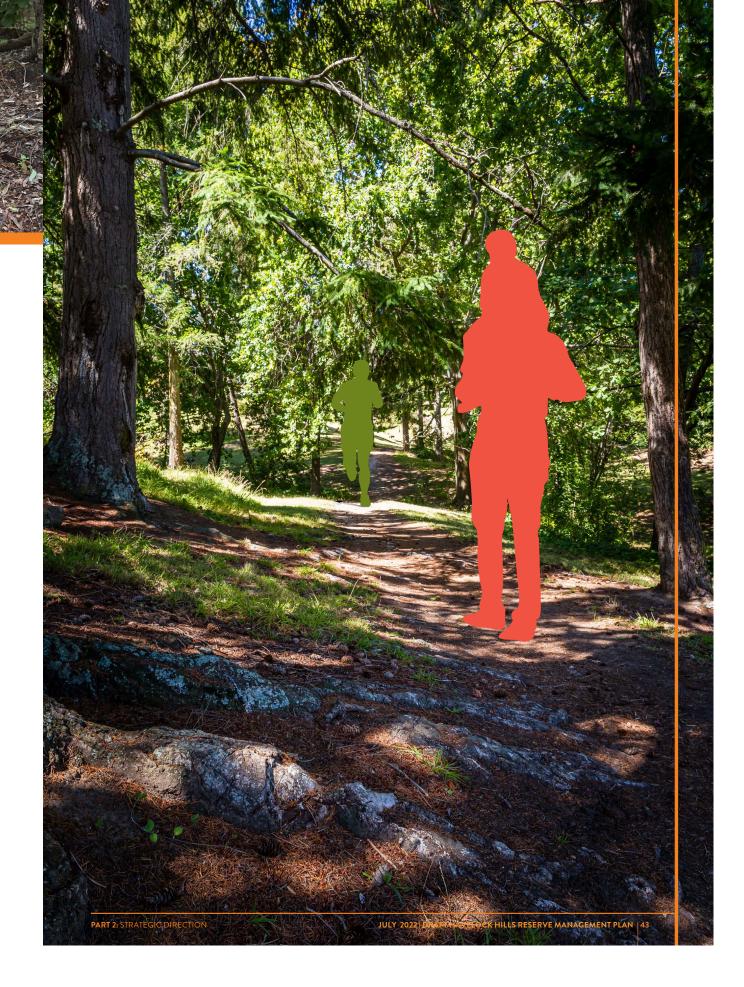
The reserves benefit from active and positive relationships with mana whenua, care groups, visitors and the community.

KEY OBJECTIVE:

- Maintain the reserves to a standard that preserves the heritage features in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan.
- Maintain the reserves to a standard that meets the recreational, educational and cultural needs of mana whenua, the community and user groups.
- Promote community support for the management of the reserves and delivery of enhancement projects through partnerships and volunteer programmes.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Promote the reserves as part of a wider Havelock North to Te Mata Peak recreation corridor.
- Enable ongoing mana whenua partnerships for designing and implementing projects within this plan. Maintain positive relationships with mana whenua for the lifetime of this Plan.
- Continue to partner with care groups and investigate creating groups for those reserves that don't currently have one.



42 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION



Te Tuku Matawhānui Delivering the Vision

"A flourishing connected indigenous urban forest with wetland terracing, freshwater streams, and thriving birdlife and aquatic species; a reinstatement of the pre-1840s Ngāhere Urutapu."

Staging of works is required to achieve the vision in a way that respects the aspirations of mana whenua and the community and complies with the archaeological requirements, while protecting the biodiversity values of the reserves.

The first stage to be delivered within the 10 year timeframe of the management plan is revegetation where possible across the reserves, removal of trees on and around Hikanui Pā, invasive trees and weeds, exotic seedlings and, where necessary for safety reasons, mature exotic trees.

In this first stage, the remaining mature trees will be retained for biodiversity values until removal is necessary for management purposes, including safety of reserve users.

Development of the reserves as set out in the Action Plan will also be completed within the 10 year timeframe

The intention is that the work undertaken in the timeframe of this Management Plan will be continued in the years beyond, until the reinstatement of the indigenous forest is achieved.



ITEM 16 PAGE 71

PART 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION





1.1 TE WHAKAMAHI PAPA RĒHIA | RESERVE USE

The reserves are provided and maintained for use by the community for informal recreational activities, and Māori customary use. Most activities undertaken by individuals and groups have a low impact on the reserves and other visitors. Permission is not required from Council to undertake these activities. Any individual, group or organisation wishing to occupy or use part of the reserves for formal activities or use is required to obtain permission from Council. The process to follow is identified in Section 5.2 Leases, Licences and Permits.

All five reserves are held subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, and this legislation identifies, in broad terms, how Council should manage the reserves, and how they should be used.

The main land holdings of Tainui Reserve are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserve under the Reserves Act, with a small parcel classified as Recreation Reserve. The main land area of Tauroa Reserve is classified as Recreation Reserve with the minor land parcels classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserves are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserves and Keith Sands Grove is classified as Recreation Reserve.

This means the purpose of these reserves is generally to provide areas for the recreation and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities or for plantation style tree planting.

Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves are also categorised under the Operative District Plan as Open Space – Natural reserves. The focus is on opportunities to experience nature with visual amenity, physical landscape values, and/or address protection of biodiversity, conservation or restoration. Keith Sands Grove is classified as Linkage – Urban.

Objective

- 1.1.1 To provide for recreation and use of the reserves in a way that is compatible with their classified purpose under the Reserves Act 1977 and does not compromise reserve values.
- 1.1.2 To restore the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu (indigenous forest) and to encourage active and passive engagement with the natural world through informal and formal education and cultural experiences.
- 1.1.3 To provide a safe and welcoming environment to enable visitors of all ages and abilities to enjoy the natural world of the reserves, and cultural landscape of Hikanui Pā.

Police

1.1.4 Provide a range of tracks that guide visitors through the reserves on a clear journey that interprets and makes available the world of the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.

1.2 TE HĀKINAKINA ŌKAWA | ORGANISED SPORT

The primary purpose of Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove is the provision of natural open space for informal recreation, leisure, education, and Māori customary use.

While the reserves are used for informal sporting events such as orienteering and running events, such use of the reserves for organised sporting events does require prior Council approval.

There is inadequate open green space on any of the reserves for any form of organised sport such as cricket; and such activities will not be supported.

Objective

1.2.1 To ensure that the primary purpose of Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves is maintained for informal recreation, leisure, education, and Māori customary use, and to encourage organised sport to take place on other reserves, specifically set aside for that purpose.

Policy

1.2.2 Require any organised use of Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves to obtain the prior approval of Council.

1.3 NGĀ KURĪ | DOGS

The reserves are all popular areas for dog exercise due to their many walkways and location within an urban area. All five reserves are designated off lead areas as identified in Part 9 Dog Control Bylaw 2009. Effective dog control is still needed to avoid conflict with pedestrians and cyclists.

Given the mana whenua heritage of Hikanui $P\bar{a}$, the main archaeology site V21/171 is proposed to be a 'dog prohibited area'.

Objectives

- 1.3.1 To permit off lead dog walking in Tainui, Tanner,
 Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove in
 accordance with Council policy and bylaws.
- 1.3.2 To prohibit dogs within the Hikanui Pā significant heritage area.
- 1.3.3 To promote good dog owner etiquette and provide amenity for the disposal of animal faeces across all reserves.

Policies

- 1.3.4 Encourage the use of the reserves as off-lead dog exercise areas with sufficient facilities to ensure that the needs of both dog owners and other reserve users are met and enhanced, in accordance with Council policies and bylaws.
- 1.3.5 Amend the Hastings District Council Consolidated Bylaw 2021 to designate Hikanui Pā as a 'dog prohibited area'.

1.0 WHAI ORANGA | PROMOTING HEALTHY ACTIVITY

1.4 TE EKE HŌIHO | HORSE RIDING

The use of Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove for riding horses is not considered safe, given its use for passive recreational activities by reserve users. Horse riding is therefore not permitted on these reserves.

Objective

1.4.1 Prohibit horse riding in Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove.

Policy

1.4.2 Restrict horse riding on Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves and Keith Sands Grove as specified in the relevant bylaw of Council.

1.5 TE EKE PAIHIKARA | CYCLING

Cycling and mountain biking are well established recreational activities in Hawke's Bay; with a connected i-Way network, and provision of mountain bike tracks, predominately located within privately owned Panpac forest land and Te Mata Park.

With the development of cycling and mountain biking over recent years, it has become increasingly important that people are aware of where cycling can be undertaken, and that Council provide suitable facilities and clearly marked signage to reduce conflict with other users. Restrictions on cycling are required in certain areas to manage conflict between users and impacts on the reserves and the cultural landscape of Hikanui Pā.

It is proposed that existing mountain bike track networks in the reserves will be completed to provide a continuous mountain bike connection from Havelock North Village to the tracks in Te Mata Park.

Tainui Reserve

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

A separate uphill mountain bike track is proposed to be created and formalised in the western-most valley of Tainui Reserve adjacent to the downhill mountain bike track. The uphill track will connect to Hikanui Drive near Hikanui Reserve through the part of the reserve containing the water reservoirs, with the downhill mountain bike track realigned to also connect through this area. The tracks will be designed to protect access to the reservoir infrastructure and to slow riders as they cross the site.

The provision of a new separate uphill track will enable users to complete a loop with direct access back to the start of the downhill track. The existing short connection between uphill and downhill tracks is also proposed to be retained.

The two mountain bike tracks will be connected to Keirunga Road and Keith Sands Grove entrances via the use of the existing shared walking/cycling path which will be extended past the Keirunga Road carpark, as shown in Appendix 2. The uphill mountain bike track enables separation of walking tracks from cycling tracks, re-orientates mountain bikers away from archaeological sites, and removes the need to use walking tracks or the road network. Separation of the mountain bike tracks from walking tracks will reduce conflict

on tracks with pedestrians, cyclists and dogs, while also maintaining integrity of the cultural landscape.

The informal dirt jump area at the Hikanui Drive entrance to Tainui Reserve is to be removed to reduce archaeological exposure risk, and allow for appropriate cultural access to Hikanui Pā. A junior jumps area is proposed in an expanded jumps area in Tauroa Reserve.

Tauroa Reserve

Tauroa Reserve provides a downhill mountain bike track option for cyclists leaving Te Mata Park and also for riders wanting to complete a circuit of Tainui – Hikanui – Tauroa – Tainui Reserves. It is proposed to retain the existing downhill mountain bike track in Tauroa Reserve. The existing shared walking/cycling track is proposed to become walking only track, as the 2022 boardwalk installation provides a further two-way cycling connection along Tauroa Road.

The dirt jumps area currently located in Tauroa Reserve near the intersection with Tauroa Road and Tokomaru Drive is popular with younger mountain biker riders. This jumps area is proposed to be formalised, with:

- An extended area to cater for a range of user skills.
- Access provided off Tauroa Road, via a new access point from the Tauroa Road boardwalk cycleway/walkway.
- The area to be fully fenced to provide clear separation between different user groups of the reserve with perimeter planting which allows for passive surveillance into the area.
- · Provision for an equipment shed and access to water.

For safety reasons, formalisation of this area for jumps may require removal of a small number of trees.

It is also proposed that the area will be managed by a third party through provision of an appropriate concession.

Hikanui Reserve

Hikanui Reserve is a key walking and cycling connection between Tainui Reserve and Te Mata Park. It is proposed that the existing downhill mountain bike track and shared track be retained, which provide for connectivity to Hikanui Drive.

Tanner Reserve

There is no cycling access proposed within Tanner Reserve.

Objective

1.5.1 Develop and maintain a mountain bike track network and jumps area that are legible, signposted and designed to minimise conflict between different user groups and ensure protection of the natural, cultural and archaeological importance of the reserves and their features.

Policies

1.5.2 Construct a new separate uphill mountain bike track and modify the downhill mountain bike track in Tainui Reserve as shown in Appendix 2.

48 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

IIII V 2022 | DDAET HAVELOCK HI

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 49

ITEM 16

PAGE 73

1.0 WHAI ORANGA | PROMOTING HEALTHY ACTIVITY

- 1.5.3 Ensure design of tracks protects maintenance access to and within the reservoir site and manages the speed of cyclists across the site to an appropriate level.
- 1.5.4 Extend and formalise the existing dirt jump area within Tauroa Reserve, as show in Appendix 2.
- 1.5.5 Ensure that the development of any new track development takes into account the natural, cultural and archaeological requirements of the reserves and includes mana whenua input, especially where there is a need for soil disturbance and/or removal.
- 1.5.6 Prohibit cycling outside of designated areas across all

1.6 NGĀ WAKA KĀINGA ME TE NOHO PUNI | MOTORHOMES AND CAMPING

Since the introduction of the Freedom Camping Act 2011, there is a perception that camping is allowed as of right in any public place, which has led to an increase in freedom camping and a number of issues. The Freedom Camping Act however does not apply to reserves held subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

Camping in a reserve is generally prohibited under Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977, which provides that any vehicle, caravan or tent may not be used for permanent or temporary accommodation within a reserve, except in limited circumstances including where such an activity is expressly identified in a management plan for that reserve.

The District Wide Reserve Management Plan identifies those reserves within the District where overnight camping by certified self-contained is permitted, such as Puketapu Park. Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves, and Keith Sands Grove are not identified as reserves where camping is permitted.

Self-contained vehicles are therefore not permitted in Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves or Keith Sands Grove, given the lack of any suitable facilities, or parking areas and the potential impact of such activities on the reserves.

Objective

1.6.1 To prohibit overnight camping in the reserves due to the lack of suitable facilities and the potential impact of such an activity on the reserve and reserve users.

Policy

1.6.2 Prohibit the use of the reserves for any form of permanent or temporary accommodation, including in vehicles, certified self-contained campervans, caravans or tents.

1.7 NGĀ KAUPAPA E RĀHUITIA ANA

There are a number of activities that are not permitted on reserves due to their impact on amenity and the enjoyment of other users. These activities are restricted through Council bylaws. Breaches of bylaws can result in fines, confiscation of equipment or court orders for various purposes.

All of Council's Bylaws are contained in the Hastings District Council Consolidated Bylaw. The relevant Chapters are Chapter 2 (Public Places) and Chapter 3 (Dog Control), which have been prepared under Section 145 of the Local Government Act.

Of particular note is Consolidated Bylaw 2.2.1 which relates to Public Places and provides:

"A person must not undertake any activity in a public place in a manner which may result in damage to property, injury to another person in that public place or unreasonably interfere with that other person's use and enjoyment of that public place. For the avoidance of doubt, this obligation applies notwithstanding that the activity might otherwise be able to be lawfully undertaken in a public place under this bylaw".

The Council's Unmanned Aircraft Policy (2018) that provides guidance on where, and under what conditions the public are allowed to fly unmanned aircraft such as drones over the Reserves also applies.

Objective

1.7.1 To prevent activities from occurring that have an adverse impact on the natural environment, cultural landscape, and amenity values of the reserves or significantly detract from the enjoyment of other reserve users.

Policy

1.7.2 Ensure that activities within the reserves are consistent with the relevant Council bylaws and policies.

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE



2.1 TE WHAKAWHANAKETANGA

There is scope for some development of the reserves to provide enhanced facilities, provided that any development is in keeping with the purpose of each reserve and does not have a detrimental impact on the natural environment, cultural landscape, heritage features and adjoining neighbours.

Factors that need to be taken into account when considering development include analysis of reserve values, the visual and landscape qualities of the reserves, the consideration of alternatives, proposed design elements such as materials, colour and texture and how visible the structure is from key vantage points. The natural environment and beauty of the reserves are key features to be preserved and enhanced.

While there is a strong desire to retain the natural character of the reserves, some additional facilities such as toilets, cultural gateways and markers, tracks, furniture, and signage that reflect the cultural landscape and enhance visitor enjoyment will be provided for.

Objectives

- 2.1.1 To partner with mana whenua for the design and implementation of projects across the reserves, ensuring that projects are underpinned by Te Aranga Design principles and mana whenua aspirations.
- 2.1.2 To ensure that new development respects and enhances the cultural landscape of the reserves, contributing to the overall vision of reinstating the pre-1840s ngahere urutapu indigenous forest.
- 2.1.3 To ensure that any development meets the criteria of approved use without significant adverse effects on other users, the reserves or neighbouring properties.

Policies

- 2.1.4 Ensure that any proposed development of the reserves is consistent with the Concept Plans in Appendix 2.
- 2.1.5 Partner with mana whenua to develop detailed designs for Hikanui Pā, including a cultural gateway based on the Hikanui Pā Conservation and Management Plan 2022.
- 2.1.6 Ensure any proposed development takes into account and recognises the following:
 - a) The vision for the reserves to reinstate the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.
 - b) The cultural landscape and protection of Hikanui Pā V21/171 and The Terraces V21/245.
 - c) Mana whenua values associated with the waterways and springs within the reserves;
 - d) The natural heritage features of the reserves and its ecological context;
 - e) The extent and nature of revegetation and habitat enhancement programmes
 - f) Visual intrusion of structures, including visibility from within and outside the reserves
 - g) Use of natural materials that reflect the colours and textures of the reserves and locality, or is appropriate to its historical context:
 - h) The range of activities to be accommodated in the reserves.

- 2.1.7 Require any proposed project or development within the reserves to be analysed against whether the project aligns with the principles of the Plan, and:
 - a) Expresses the identity and heritage of the Reserves
 - b) Fosters inter-cultural exchanges
 - c) Offers opportunities for connectivity between reserves
 - d) Encourages community inclusion
 - e) Contributes to environmental awareness
 - f) Contributes to a sense of place
 - g) Enhances visitor experiences

2.2 NGĀ WHARE ME NGĀ HANGANGA | BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

There are currently no buildings on any of the reserves.

Requests for new buildings and structures in the reserves will be supported where there is a demand and need, and where the buildings or structures do not conflict with the provision of other features, open spaces, and cultural landscape of the reserves.

The construction of new buildings and structures on the reserves are regulated by both the Hastings District Plan and Building Act. Structures that are not buildings may or may not require resource or building consent depending on the nature and scale of the structure. In terms of the Open Space chapter of the District Plan, activities do not require consent under that chapter if they are identified within this Management Plan.

It is proposed that a toilet facility is provided in Tainui Reserve, at its Keirunga Road entrance, for the use by reserve users.

Objective

- 2.2.1 To allow for the provision of appropriately located buildings and structures where they support identified uses and activities, and do not detrimentally effect the cultural landscape, amenity or use of the reserves and meet the requirements of the Hastings District Plan.
- 2.2.2 To ensure that all existing structures within the reserves are maintained to a high standard so as not to detract from the values and amenity of the reserves.

Policies

- 2.2.3 Assess proposals for the construction of new buildings or structures against the following criteria in addition to those rules and standards in the Hastings District Plan and Building Act:
 - a) any new building or structure will facilitate public enjoyment of the reserves;
 - b) any new building or structure positively responds to tikanga Māori customary protocol and enhances the cultural education, visitor experience and amenity of the reserves; and
 - c) any new building or structure is in scale and suited to the character and cultural values of the area.
- 2.2.4 Provide a new toilet facility within Tainui Reserve for the comfort of reserve users including regular visitors, school and other groups.

50 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 51

51

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.3 NGĀ TAIAPA ME NGĀ PAKITARA | FENCES AND WALLS

All of the reserve boundaries are shared either with privately owned residential properties or public roads. As such there are a variety of boundary treatments present, with the most common being rural-style post and 5 wire fence or post and timber paling fences.

Discussions with reserve neighbours regarding boundary fencing will encourage best practice design. Open style, low or living/hedges provide better surveillance of the reserves and private property and help reduce crime.

Fencing along public road frontages will provide unimpeded access by means of removing fencing and providing bollards in their place.

Objectives

- 2.3.1 To define the boundaries of the reserves to avoid any ambiguity of reserve boundaries, reinstating existing boundary fences that have been damaged.
- 2.3.2 To protect the landscape qualities of the reserves from inappropriate vehicle access and use, inclusive of entry and exit points for cyclists.
- 2.3.3 To ensure the safety of users by the physical delineation of areas whilst enabling access along the extent of the boundary, avoiding entrapment.
- 2.3.4 To promote visually permeable fencing along the boundaries with private properties to encourage passive surveillance of the reserves by neighbours.

Policies

- 2.3.5 Install bollards and, if required, visually permeable fencing, where required to restrict access or protect amenity features of the reserves.
- 2.3.6 Ensure that any fence or barriers are designed and located so as to retain the natural and cultural character of the reserves.
- 2.3.7 Contribute to the cost of any private boundary fence in accordance with the Fencing Act.

2.4 NGĀ RAMA | LIGHTING

Council is often requested by reserve users to provide car park and access way lighting. Lighting is also requested for facilities and structures, to improve security from vandalism, and to provide better surveillance. The lighting of buildings or trees can also enhance their visual appeal at night. Lighting is however mostly requested for safety reasons. Unfortunately, lighting is unlikely to provide improved safety, and in some cases provides a false sense of security. The lack of lighting on many reserves is a strategic policy to discourage visitors from using these areas at night where suitable passive surveillance is unable to be provided. It is therefore the position of the Council that lighting only be provided on reserves where there is clear public benefit.

The reserves provide natural relief from urban lit areas. Lighting, if required, should be isolated to the margins of the reserves to facilities such as cultural gateways and toilet facilities. Lighting within the reserves is discouraged to avoid night-time use of the reserves.

Objective

2.4.1 To discourage night time use of the reserves through avoidance of lighting.

Policy

2.4.2 Provide lighting within the reserves only where required to deter anti-social behaviour, highlight significant features or to facilitate the protection of features and facilities from vandalism.

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.5 NGĀ PAPA TĀKARO | PLAYGROUNDS

Hastings District Council's Play Strategy 'Hastings Coming Out to Play', identifies opportunities for play in the District over the next 10 years. It identifies three categories of playscapes: Premier, Key Urban and Neighbourhood. The strategy identifies Tainui Reserve as suitable for a natural playscape.

It is a goal of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan that there is a playground within 500m of 60% of residential properties within the urban areas of the District. The provision of playgrounds within Havelock North, and particularly Havelock Hills, is currently less than this level of service.

There is the opportunity to lift playground provision within Havelock North, to provide new play spaces for a range of ages and abilities, designed to utilise the reserves' unique natural and cultural landscapes.

A Ngā Ara Tākaro traditional Māori play space is proposed in Tainui Reserve to enhance the cultural and natural landscape, augmenting the cultural education experience for visitors including school groups. The use of natural elements such as logs and rocks will provide the opportunity for children to engage in nature and history and develop skills though play.

The natural character of Tauroa Reserve, with access to Te Kahika Stream, indigenous vegetation and undulating paths, provides an exciting opportunity for nature play for all ages to enjoy. Small nodes to encourage nature play are proposed within the flatter areas and adjacent to the stream corridor. The play features will be focused on the journey within the reserve, working with the natural elements and generating opportunity to play with nature, without disturbance.

Community engagement identified the desire for a neighbourhood playground in Tanner Reserve (as shown on the Concept Plan). Through a review of the Play Strategy, this location may be considered for a small neighbourhood playground subject to future site assessment and funding. Provision of additional play spaces will improve access to playgrounds within the Havelock Hills' area and Havelock

North overall.

Council will work with mana whenua, community, and schools in the design of these new play spaces, to ensure that they respond to the character of the reserves; incorporate natural materials into the space, and provide natural and challenging

play spaces that are unique to the reserves, creating a point of difference to attract families to visit and enjoy nature.

Objectives

- 2.5.1 To provide for enhanced nature and cultural play opportunities in the reserves which utilise the natural features.
- 2.5.2 To ensure that the play equipment in the reserves meets the needs of reserve users and is in keeping with the natural open space characteristics and amenity of the surrounding area.

Policy

- 2.5.3 Enhance the existing play opportunities with:
 - a) Construction of a historically-based Māori play space within Tainui Reserve, with pieces particularly for older children based on cognition and motor skills, ideal for school groups and cultural education experience.
 - b) Creation of nature play experiences within Tauroa Reserve, aimed at all ages.
 - c) Consider construction of a small neighbourhood playground in Tanner Reserve for younger children, using natural materials.

2.6 NGĀ KAUPAPA HĀKINAKINA ÕPAKI | INFORMAL SPORT & RECREATION FACILITIES

The reserves are popular and used for a number of informal sporting activities by both the local community and wider District, including mountain biking, walking and orienteering. Council will ensure that adequate provision is made for these activities to occur in a safe way in the reserves, while taking into account the potential impact of these activities on the reserves, reserve users and adjoining neighbours.

Obiectives

- 2.6.1 To support and encourage the use of the reserves for informal recreational activities such as walking, cycling, running and other passive activities.
- 2.6.2 To provide for mountain biking within designated tracks and shared tracks.
- 2.6.3 To ensure that any proposed use of the reserves for informal recreation will consider the appropriateness of the activity, and take into account any possible impact this may have on the reserves, its existing facilities and features, and users.

Policie

- 2.6.4 Continue to provide spaces and track networks for informal recreation.
- 2.6.5 Develop mountain bike tracks within the reserves as provided for in Section 1.5 to complete the network between Havelock North Village and Te Mata Park.

52 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022 PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 53

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

NGĀ WHAREPAKU ME NGĀ WĀHI PANONI KOPE | TOILETS AND CHANGING

Public toilets are provided in reserves for the convenience of people visiting destination reserves, where the use is expected to be high and sustained, and where there are no other facilities that provide that function. They should be clean, well-maintained, accessible, safe and strategically located.

There are no existing toilet facilities within any of the reserves. A toilet block is proposed near the Keirunga Road entrance to Tainui Reserve, for use by reserve visitors. This location is close to the main entrance to Tainui Reserve and also on the track junction from Keith Sands Grove. The location will allow for passive surveillance of the entrance. The toilet facility will also support the anticipated increase in visitor numbers to Hikanui Pā, including school and other groups.

Objective

2.7.1 To provide a new toilet facility within Tainui Reserve for the comfort of reserve users including regular visitors, school and other groups.

- 2.7.2 Construct a new toilet facility near the Keirunga Road entrance to Tainui Reserve, as shown on the Concept Plans in Appendix 2.
- 2.7.3 Ensure that the placement of any new toilet facilities observe tikanga and are strategically located for optimal, safe and accessible use.

2.8 NGĀ TOHU | SIGNS

Visitors' enjoyment and appreciation of the reserves can be enhanced through raising awareness and understanding of the features and history of the reserves. This can be achieved through interpretation and history boards which connect people with places.

Interpretation boards can add to users' experiences by fostering understanding and knowledge of the values and history of the reserves, explaining management objectives and encouraging participation, as well as explaining the importance of user behaviour when using them.

While Council has adopted a standard design for all reserve name signage throughout the District, there is an opportunity to introduce new signs within the reserves including:

- Signage, cultural markers and artworks interpreting the mana whenua history of the reserves, and Maori knowledge systems pertaining to forest lore. It is desirable to leverage digital story-telling technologies and graphic design to bring to life the archaeology and cultural landscape of Hikanui Pā.
- · Information at entrances including amenities, accessibility, facilities and expected public behaviour.
- Wayfinding signs that include place, direction, distance and heritage information. It is desirable to leverage GPS technology to guide and navigate visitors through all

• Integrating a cohesive design approach with Te Mata Park track sign symbology to provide for legible wayfinding across the reserves' network, preferably as one Māori

In recognition of the significant cultural landscape of the reserves, all entrances across the reserves are proposed to have cultural markers that clearly demarcate the cultural and natural significance of the reserves. The top Hikanui Drive entrance to Tainui Reserve is proposed to be the primary cultural gateway to Hikanui Pā for customary protocols and welcoming visiting groups.

Remote advertising is generally not acceptable; however, Council will consider applications on a case by case basis.

Objectives

- 2.8.1 To enhance visitors' enjoyment of the reserves and raise awareness, understanding and respect for the cultural landscape and history of the reserves through on-site interpretation.
- 2.8.2 To enable visitors to easily locate the reserves and facilities within them; and clearly understand expected behaviour
- 2.8.3 To enhance and reflect the cultural heritage of the reserves through appropriate cultural gateways and markers placed in positions of prominence in partnership with mana whenua.
- 2.8.4 To provide for new signs on the reserves only where required and appropriate; and minimise visual clutter while maximising necessary and useful information to users of the reserves

- 2.8.5 Develop a connectivity and wayfinding plan and provide signage to connect all reserves, to facilitate use and enjoyment of the reserves.
- 2.8.6 Collaborate with mana whenua to design interpretive signs throughout the reserves identifying features of historic and cultural significance, including identified viewshafts and taonga species.
- 2.8.7 Integrate a cohesive design approach with Te Mata Park track sign symbology to provide for legible wayfinding across the reserves' network.
- 2.8.8 Clearly identify the walking and cycling track network with permanent and legible signs to reduce user confusion.
- 2.8.9 Prohibit the use of the reserves for the remote advertising of events that are not being held on the reserves, without the consent of Council.

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

NGĀ RAWA O TE PAPA

The provision of furniture in reserves such as tables and seats, rubbish bins and drinking fountains can enhance the visitor experience and encourage users to stay longer. New furniture will be designed in partnership with mana whenua to complement the cultural landscape and contribute to the educational experience of the reserves

There are a number of seats and bins within the reserves that vary in terms of design, materials and condition.

- 2.9.1 To provide new and replacement furniture to facilitate public use and enjoyment, and cultural education groups to the reserves.
- 2.9.2 To ensure that all new and replacement furniture is designed and placed in partnership with mana whenua, underpinned by Te Aranga Design Philosophy.

- 2.9.3 Provide additional reserve furniture within the reserves to enhance the use and enjoyment of it.
- 2.9.4 Integrate furniture design with the natural environment and cultural landscape through a co-design process with mana whenua underpinned by Te Aranga Design Philosophy.
- 2.9.5 Provide water access at the primary cultural gateway at the Hikanui Drive entrance as a normal part of tikanga Māori customary protocols.
- 2.9.6 Work with mana whenua to place reserve furniture in appropriate settings with regard to orientation to the sun, shelter from sun and wind and user safety and surveillance.

2.10 TE TAURANGA WAKA | VEHICLE PARKING

There are currently two areas where visitors to Tainui Reserve can park off road: at the Keirunga Road and Tainui Drive entrances. No off road parking is provided at the other

Research shows that the majority of reserve users live locally (80%) and access the reserves by walking or cycling (80%). However issues raised during consultation require addressing through enhanced parking facilities.

The following parking improvements are proposed to address

- · Creation of formed parking on Keith Sands Grove within the road reserve. This is a popular access point to the bottom of Tainui Reserve, however there is no formed parking and the grass verge is being damaged by vehicles. Formed parking spaces with bollards to prevent access across the verge and reserve are proposed to manage car parking in this area.
- Extension of the Keirunga Road carpark. Visitors will be encouraged to use this as the primary entrance to Tainui Reserve, with information signage and toilet facilities.
- · Formed parking at the top of the Hikanui Drive entrance to Tainui Reserve. This area is proposed to be the primary cultural gateway to Tainui Reserve, due to its proximity to Hikanui Pā. The parking area will support visitors to Hikanui Pā including providing space for coaches and vans, as well as regular reserve visitors.
- Formed parking at the Tokomaru Drive entrance to Tauroa Reserve. This parking area is proposed in anticipation of increased visitor numbers to both Tauroa Reserve and Te Mata Park, via the recently completed boardwalk.

Objective

2.10.1 To improve car parking across the reserves to support visitor accessibility.

2.10.2 Create and enhance formal carparking areas in Keith Sands Grove, Keirunga Road, Hikanui Drive and Tokomaru Drive to formalise and facilitate vehicle access and parking.

54 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 55

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.11 TE AHEITANGA | ACCESSIBILITY

Entrances

In recognition of the significant cultural heritage of the reserves, all entrances across the reserves are proposed to have cultural markers.

There are a number of pedestrian entrances to the reserves, with no clear hierarchy. It is proposed to enhance the Keirunga Road entrance to become the primary visitor entrance to Tainui Reserve, with an extended carpark, information signage and toilet facilities nearby. The Hikanui Drive entrance near Hikanui Pā is proposed to be the primary cultural gateway in Tainui Reserve, with carparking, furniture, signage and gathering space.

There is an access strip between Tainui Drive and the elevated area between Keith Sands Grove and Keirunga Road. This is currently overgrown with an encroachment (gate) at the reserve end. A Safety Audit has identified concerns with opening this strip as an access into the reserve due to the potential to become an entrapment area with long narrow layout, lack of passive surveillance and opening onto an area of the reserve which is enclosed by vegetation with no passive surveillance. Council will work with adjacent landowners to identify a solution to formally close this area to public access.

Entrance enhancements in Tanner Reserve are proposed.

A new access point to the formalised jumps area in Tauroa

Reserve is proposed from the Tauroa Road boardwalk.

Vehicle Access

There is no access for public vehicles on or through any of the reserves. Vehicle access is limited to service vehicles for the purpose of maintaining the reserves. Access for service vehicles including emergency services is to be protected in any development on the reserves.

Mobility Provisions

As the reserves are provided for all people of the District, it is important to ensure that where possible, the needs of the District's diverse community are taken into account and provided for. It is important to acknowledge that the District population includes a wide range of abilities, depending on age and physical ability, including young, old, those in pushchairs or injured, all of whom have a right to access and use the reserves.

Provision of access to and through the reserves is an important consideration. Pedestrian access and circulation within the reserves needs to be appropriate and safe as well as allow access to the variety of facilities and features, including Hikanui Pā, play spaces, toilets and picnic areas.

A new fully accessible toilet facility is proposed in Tainui Reserve in close proximity to Keirunga Road entrance.

Objectives

- To enhance and reflect the cultural significance of the reserves through appropriate cultural gateways and markers at entrance points to all reserves, with a particular focus to the entrance of Hikanui Pā at Hikanui Drive.
- 2.11.2 Provide access to Hikanui Pā via its primary cultural gateway at Hikanui Drive, inclusive of accessibility for large visiting groups and kaumātua elderly.

56 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

2.11.3 To ensure that the reserves and its features and facilities are accessible to, and inclusive of people with disabilities and limited or special mobility needs, where the terrain is suitable.

Policies

- Develop appropriate cultural markers in partnership with mana whenua for each reserve entrance, with Hikanui Drive being the primary cultural gateway.
- 2.11.5 Restrict access to certain areas within the reserves where necessary to ensure the safety of reserve users and the protection of areas of significant or sensitive natural, historic, landscape or cultural values.
- 2.11.6 Restrict access to certain areas that are recognised by mana whenua as areas restricted by tapu sacredness, and from time-to-time the application of rāhui prohibition to certain areas that may pose cultural safety risk to reserve
- 2.11.7 Enhance entrances to Tanner Reserve and ensure that accessibility for people with disabilities and limited mobility is considered at the design stage for all infrastructure projects, and that all major infrastructure projects on the reserves has a Barrier Free audit during the design phase.
- 2.11.8 Create a new single entry/exit point to the dirt bike jumps area off Tauroa Road walkway/cycleway; including ramped access suitable for bikes and a viewing location off the main boardwalk.

2.0 MANAAKITANGA | SHARING OUR EXPERIENCE

2.12 NGĀ TŪHONONGA HUARAHI PATH NETWORKS

There is an extensive network of walking tracks, shared tracks and mountain bike tracks with various routes within the

Reserve users strongly value this path network, providing opportunities to walk, run and mountain bike through the reserves; as well as providing links to other reserves such as Te Mata Park. The tracks, which some describe as a 'natural gym', climb and descend slopes; and provide the opportunity to discover nature.

This Plan recognises that mountain biking is both a popular and acceptable recreation use of the reserves, provided that it can occur on tracks that are safe and legible, avoiding impact on sites of archaeological or cultural significance.

The Plan proposes separation of activities where practical, increasing the dedicated walking and mountain bike tracks and decreasing the shared path network.

The continued provision of this track network for all reserve users, whether walking, running or cycling, is consistent with the provisions of Council's Walking and Cycling Strategies that encourage healthy and alternative travel, outdoor recreation, social opportunities, and valuable and safe alternatives to using the road network.

The entire proposed track network is shown on the Track Network Map in Appendix 3 and on the relevant Concept Plans in Appendix 2. While the location of tracks is identified on the maps, the general alignment and width will vary in parts depending on topography or environmental factors. See also the Objectives and Policies in Section 1.5 (Cycling).

The significant changes to the track network are described below.

Tainui Reserve

- Increase the amount of dedicated walking pathways.
- Increase the amount of dedicated mountain bike tracks, by the provision of a dedicated uphill mountain bike track in the western valley, adjacent to the existing downhill mountain bike track.
- Relocate the existing entrance to the downhill mountain bike track to land between the water reservoirs, and away from the entrance to Hikanui Pā.
- Retain the existing shared pathway from Keith Sands
 Grove to the beginning of the mountain bike tracks, given
 there is clear visibility and a wide path. The upgrade of the
 Keirunga Road entrance to the reserve with enhanced
 facilities such as carparking, toilet, drinking fountains, will
 enable improved legibility.
- Close the northernmost track at the end of Hikanui Pā, making the Pā site a destination, rather than through route, as recommended in the Hikanui Pā Conservation and Management Plan 2022.

Keith Sands Grove

 Construct a walking pathway within Keith Sands Grove providing a pedestrian connection between Tanner Street and Tainui Reserve.

Tauroa Reserve

- Realign the Tauroa Reserve track which crosses 19
 Tokomaru Drive to within reserve boundaries.
- · Convert the existing shared pathway to walking only.

Hikanui Reserve

• Realign a section of the Hikanui Reserve shared track to improve gradient and sightlines.

It is also recommended to name the pathways across the network after cultural landscape features, flora or fauna. This will reflect both the cultural heritage of the reserves, as well as assisting with wayfinding for emergency services assistance.

Objective

- 2.12.1 To recognise the recreation, health and social benefits that the walking and mountain bike tracks provide within the reserves.
- 2.12.2 To encourage use of the reserves by providing a connected, safe and regularly maintained pathway network through the reserves while protecting sites of cultural and archaeological significance.
- 2.12.3 To maintain and provide a track network through the reserves that meets the recreation needs of both walkers and cyclists, while avoiding conflict by the provision of separate dedicated walking and cycling tracks where possible.

Policie

- 2.12.4 Construct, remove or modify tracks as shown on the Track Network Map in Appendix 3 and Concept Plans in Appendix 2.
- 2.12.5 Name and clearly signpost the tracks within the reserves after cultural landscape features, flora or fauna; to reflect the cultural heritage of the reserves and assist with wayfinding.
- 2.12.6 Ensure that any new track development takes into account the natural, cultural and archaeological requirements of the reserves and includes mana whenua input, especially where there is a need for soil disturbance and/or removal.
- 2.12.7 Repair tracks and construct any new tracks and paths to meet New Zealand Standard 8630:2004 while minimising impact on the surrounding environment and open space values of the reserves.

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 57





3.1 NGĀ RĀKAU ME NGĀ MĀRA | TREES AND GARDENS

Consistent with their zoning as Open Space – Natural the reserves contain a large number of ageing plantation style stands of mature exotic species. Due to the plantation style planting, the removal or failure of trees increases the susceptibility of other trees within that stand to wind throw. The ageing nature of these stands and number of failures within recent years now requires a clear direction for asset management, particularly for the protection of the archaeological features of Hikanui Pā within Tainui Reserve.

The management of the ageing assets also provides the opportunity for succession planning, which is the reinstatement of the indigenous vegetation cover to its pre-1840s state.

Tree Management

Paper Street Tree Company was commissioned to assess the mature trees within Tainui and Tauroa Reserves, with a focus on the ageing stands of mature trees. The findings are included in the 2021 Arboricultural Report. Management recommendations for the area on and around Hikanui Pā have been developed further and are outlined below. It is proposed to undertake asset management in line with the report's other recommendations, including tree removals outside of Hikanui Pā and within Tauroa Reserve.

A number of other trees across the reserves are proposed to be removed over the 10 year timeframe of the Management Plan

In addition, exotic self-seeded seedlings will be proactively removed from the reserves, unless identified to be retained for purposes of supporting reinstatement of the indigenous vegetation cover (for example, to shelter regenerating understorey indigenous species).

The remaining tree assets will be retained for the timeframe of this Management Plan to provide canopy coverage for regenerating indigenous species and will be managed under Council's Tree Removal Policy, which ensures that no tree is removed unless it is dead, dying, and potentially hazardous, produces offensive characteristics, invades essential services or is a particularly poor specimen.

Using the information from the 2021 Arboricultural Report, the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 has made significant tree management recommendations across four zones over Hikanui Pā. In summary, the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 recommends active management or removal of approximately 250 trees on or near Hikanui Pā, staged as follows:

- Hikanui Pā (V21/171) Interior: removal of all exotic trees (approximately 70 trees) and removal of all indigenous trees that pose a long term risk to the archaeological integrity of the site. Revegetation with low growing, shallow rooted ground cover species with management of archaeological risk the paramount consideration. High priority*
- Western Slope: removal of all exotic trees (approximately 107 trees); erosion management; seed spread to encourage natural regeneration of pre-1840s species; active removal of exotic seedlings. High priority, 0-3 years.*

- Hikanui Drive to Hikanui Pā Entry: Selective felling of most at-risk trees; selective height reduction as appropriate. Active management of wilding exotic seedlings; natural regeneration of pre-1840s species with seed spread if necessary. Medium priority.*
- Northern Slope: Selective felling of most at-risk trees; height reduction of selected trees; methods to advance nature failure rates of unsuitable species (approximately 75 trees). Active management of wilding exotic seedlings; natural regeneration of pre-1840s species with seed spread if necessary. Low priority.*
- * The staging of tree management works dependent on assessment as required due to location in a dynamic natural environment.

There is a single large macrocarpa tree growing in Archaeological Site (V21/245). The Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 recommends leaving this tree in situ with a monitor and respond approach, due to the potential damage of more active management.

Removal methods and landscape resilience measures will vary and all tree works on and around Hikanui Pā will be subject to a Pouhere Taonga Heritage New Zealand Archaeological Authority.

There will be temporary adverse visual amenity effects resulting from tree removal on this scale. However this will be a short term effect until indigenous vegetation cover is restored and is considered necessary to manage the archaeological risk and protect the cultural heritage of this unique taonga located within the community.

Climate Change Mitigation

The mature trees in the reserves provide ecosystem services, including carbon sequestration, stormwater interception and cooling. The Arboricultural Report 2021 notes that the carbon sequestration value is likely to be reduced due to the life stage of many of the mature trees and carbon stored and rainfall intercepted would be decreasing due to the failures and reduction in foliage densities. The report notes that replacement with indigenous species, particularly climax species, would yield greater long-term environmental benefits.

Revegetation and pre-1840s Ngāhere Urutapu Indigenous Forest.

The commencement of reinstating the reserves to their pre-1840s vegetation cover is a key focus of this Management Plan. The reinstatement is a long term goal, with ultimate timeframes dependent on the environmental conditions of the site and management budgets. However this Management Plan will build on the revegetation work undertaken in the reserves in recent years to build the foundation for reinstatement of indigenous vegetation cover.

The Concept Plans identify indicative planting areas and species, including species found in the indigenous ngahere on this whenua, which would be suitable for planting in today's conditions. In addition, there is the opportunity to introduce rongoa species and fruit and nut trees across the reserves.

There is also the opportunity to identify taonga species and utilise these to elevate the cultural heritage of the reserves, placing information and seating near selected trees to be enjoyed by visitors.

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT

Objectives

- 3.1.1 To enable partnership and involvement of mana whenua and the inclusion of Mātauranga Māori for the reinstatement of indigenous flora and fauna.
- 3.1.2 To promote nationhood and uplift community knowledge and understanding of Te Ao Māori The Māori Worldview and the mana whenua heritage of the reserves through high quality cultural education experiences.
- 3.1.3 To provide opportunity for inclusion of rongoā and customary harvest species throughout all reserves in easily accessible locations. Where practicable and possible, these locations will be on the margins of the reserves.
- 3.1.4 To replace aging open forest areas with indigenous plants species and create edible fruit and nut planted areas for community harvest, which provide attractive safe settings for the users of the reserves.

Policies

- 3.1.5 Manage the trees in the reserves in accordance with the recommendations contained in the Arboricultural Report 2021; Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 and any subsequent arboricultural advice.
- 3.1.6 Ensure that any planting, replacement or removal of any trees or shrubs within the reserves is consistent with the Concept Plans and are consistent with the vision to reinstate the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest.
- 3.1.7 Create best practice models for indigenous vegetation planting and maintenance.
- 3.1.8 Ensure that the removal of any trees within the reserves is consistent with the aims of the Tree Removal Policy; or undertaken for the reasons of safety or good management, including where it has outgrown its location or site, is restricting optimal use of a space; or suppressing or inhibiting the growth of more desirable specimens.
- 3.1.9 Ensure that species are sourced from the area or from similar habitats with the region.
- 3.1.10 Identify and protect viable areas of indigenous plant species recovery and propagation within all reserves.
- 3.1.11 Mitigate adverse impacts on indigenous biodiversity values when undertaking tree removals.

3.2 TE HORANUKU | LANDSCAPE

Tainui, Tanner, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves are identified as part of the Havelock Foothills Rural Character Landscape (RCL6) in the Operative Hastings District Plan, which requires maintenance of the built form along the spurs and foothills of Te Mata Park, retention of vegetation cover on the foothills, particularly around the small valleys extending down the slopes and management of bulk form, bulk, scale and colour that is in keeping with the natural patterns of the landscape.

A key focus of reserves is on the visual and natural qualities of the area. There are spectacular panoramic views from some reserves that enhance the experience and enjoyment of the visitor. Development, natural re-growth and re-vegetation programmes can diminish and obliterate these views and need to be sensitively managed to retain their amenity.

The landscape features found within the reserves relates to the varied topography, gullies and waterways, spurs and steep slopes provide a range of terrain and aspects to be planted and managed.

Viewshafts to and from Hikanui Pā and the adjacent ridgeline will be established, returning a line of sight connection to the ancestral maunga mountains of Te Mata, Köhinerākau, Kahurānaki, and across the Heretaunga Plains to Kāweka.

Objectives

- 3.2.1 To protect significant heritage features, landmarks, landscapes and views within the reserves to the surrounding landscape.
- 3.2.2 To enhance the landscape through management of vegetation, including revegetation and planting programmes.

Policie

- 3.2.3 To diversify the existing landscape recognising the topography and aspect of hills, valleys and waterways.
- 3.2.4 Recreate a natural indigenous landscape setting for the historic Hikanui Pā site in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022
- 3.2.5 Establish viewshafts to and from Hikanui Pā:
 - a) From Hikanui Pā (east ridge) towards Te Mata
 - b) From the adjacent (south) ridge towards Kohinerākau and Kahurānaki
 - c) From Hikanui Pā (western slope) towards Kāweka.

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 59

58 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT

3.3 TEWAI | WATER

The Hawke's Bay Regional Council is primarily responsible for the management of the District's water resources, including, streams and rivers. However Council, under the Resource Management Act, is required to recognise and provide for the preservation of the natural character of water bodies and their margins and to promote public access to and along them in the District.

Four streams start in and flow through the Havelock Hills before entering the Karamū Stream: Herehere, Mangarau, Te Kahika and Karituwhenua.

The Mangarau Stream flows through Tainui Reserve; and the Te Kahika Stream flows through Tauroa Reserve. These Havelock North streams have a steeper gradient and drain the limestone of Te Mata Park.

The streams have a gravel/cobble substrate which provides good habitat for common bullies, which were found in the upper Mangarau Stream. Other species present included longfin and shortfin eels, koura and inanga.

These streams have flood flows reduced by earth dams up stream and have marginal vegetation degraded by historic agricultural use and weeds from modern residential gardens. There is the opportunity to enhance these waterways with riparian planting and weed management.

Objective

3.3.1 To enhance the biodiversity and cultural values of the Mangarau Stream and Te Kahika Stream with weed control and riparian planting.

Policies

- 3.3.2 Undertake a series of weed management and riparian planting programmes with mana whenua, local community and care groups.
- 3.3.3 Ensure that any land-based activities do not negatively affect the water quality and ecology of the streams.

3.4 TE RERENGA RAUROPI | BIODIVERSITY

There is considerable potential within the reserves to undertake extensive ecological restoration and enhancement. Increasing the ecological integrity of existing ecosystems is necessary to improve the resilience of these ecosystems to climate change induced threats, such as droughts and floods. Invasive species are also expected to become an increasing threat due to climate change.

The 2015-2050 Hawke's Bay Biodiversity Strategy was adopted in November 2015, in response to declining biodiversity in Hawke's Bay. The vision of the document is that 'working together, Hawke's Bay's biodiversity is enhanced, healthy and functioning'.

The reserves can play an important role in the enhancement and protection of indigenous species and ecosystems. Mitigation will be undertaken to reduce any impact on biodiversity values resulting from the removal of mature exotic trees.

Objectives

- 3.4.1 To protect and enhance indigenous flora and fauna with a long-term focus to reinstate the pre-1840s ngähere urutapu indigenous forest.
- 3.4.2 To provide a range of indigenous forest and waterway restoration opportunities within the reserves, and work with mana whenua to provide restoration groups with high quality cultural guidance and planting plans.

Policies

- 3.4.3 Reinstate the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu across all reserves and restore the springs and waterways to complement and contribute to the indigenous forest ecosystem.
- 3.4.4 Recognise the important role individuals, mana whenua, community-based organisations, adjoining landowners and private businesses play in restoring the indigenous ecosystems of the reserves, and support community initiatives with advice, plants and other materials.
- 3.4.5 Support community revegetation, restoration and education programmes in accordance with the policies of this Plan, and the Hawke's Bay Biodiversity Action Plan.
- 3.4.6 Progressively manage pest plants to ensure the success of ecological restoration and ongoing maintenance of biodiversity values of the reserves and their surrounds.
- 3.4.7 Mitigate effects on biodiversity values resulting from the removal of mature trees within the reserves.

3.0 TE WHAKATIPURANGA O TE TAIAO | HEALING THE ENVIRONMENT

3.5 NGĀ KĪREAREA Ā-TIPU, Ā-KARAREHE ANŌ HOKI | PLANT AND ANIMAL PESTS

There are many plant and animal pests within the District that if left uncontrolled, can have an impact on the viability and survival of indigenous plants or animals, or the sustainability of natural and developed ecosystems, ecological processes and biological diversity. Council, as a land manager, is required to meet its obligations under the Hawke's Bay Regional Council Regional Pest Strategy 2006.

Tauroa, Tainui, and Tanner Reserves contain some large specimens of pines, macrocarpa and eucalypt trees and many introduced species which have spread from neighbouring gardens, some of which are invasive and threaten the integrity of the reserves in the long term.

There are a number of plant pests found in the reserves that require ongoing control (see Appendix 4).

Animal pests such as possums and rabbits can damage indigenous plant habitat and increase erosion in some areas if their populations are allowed to reach high levels. Other pests, such as rats, stoats and ferrets are a direct threat to birdlife and native lizards.

Council will work in conjunction with Hawke's Bay Regional Council to control any pest species when they represent a threat to the native flora and fauna within the reserves.

Objectives

- 3.5.1 To identify and assess plant and animal pest threats and their management, prioritised in accordance with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council Plant Pest Management Strategy.
- 3.5.2 To control other animal, plants or pests where reserve values are threatened and as prioritised.

Policies

- 3.5.3 Prepare an ecological restoration plan including pest management for the reserves specific to augmenting current areas of indigenous plant growth and propagation.
- 3.5.4 Develop methods for long term rehabilitation of the reserves to a pre-1840's biotic condition, consistent with the Concept Plans in Appendix 2 and Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022.
- 3.5.5 Control pest plants and animals to ensure the success of indigenous forest and habitat restoration using best practice techniques, with use of herbicides minimised where practical.
- 3.5.6 Provide clear notification of pest control to ensure the safety of the public and dogs when undertaking pest management programmes.

3.6 NGĀ MATEPĀ TAIAO NATURAL HAZARDS

The District is subject to a wide range of natural hazards, in particular storms, flooding, earthquakes and fires. In order to manage the use, protection and development of reserves within the district, Council needs to be aware of natural hazards and their potential impact on the use and safety of public open spaces.

Rules within the Hastings District Plan regulate land use activities to ensure the effects from natural hazards are avoided or minimised.

Flooding and Storm Damage

The reserves are at risk of significant flooding and storm damage, in particular trees damaged during high winds.

Earthquakes

This hazard area consists of areas identified as being prone or at risk of seismic hazard.

Fire Hazard

There is a risk to people and properties from fire. The dry weather conditions that exist in Hawke's Bay make the rolling hills and forested areas of the District susceptible to fire.

All fires, whether lit naturally, accidentally or deliberately can pose a risk to reserve visitors, vegetation, species, reserve assets and adjoining property.

One of the risks to householders who live adjacent to reserves is the risk of fire spreading from the reserve to neighbouring properties.

Research from the Fire Service has identified that the establishment of a 'Green Firebreak' of low flammability indigenous species is an effective way of slowing the spread of fire. Low flammability plants that are effective in 'Green Breaks' include Pseudopanax arboreus (Five finger), Coprosma robusta (Karamu), Coprosma repens (Taupata / Mirror Bush) Coprosma grandiflora (Kanono) Carpodetus serratus (Putaputaweta/ Marbleleaf) Griselinia littoralis (NZ Broadleaf).

Objective

3.6.1 To manage the risk and impact of natural hazards on reserve visitors, reserve assets and the environment.

Policie

- 3.6.2 Work with neighbouring properties to create 'green firebreaks' that can reduce the risk of fire spreading.
- 3.6.3 Restrict the establishment of activities which have the potential to increase the extent to which natural hazards have, or may have, an effect on the reserves.
- 3.6.4 Ensure that the development or use of any reserve does not exacerbate the adverse effects of natural hazards.

60 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 61

61

4.0 AHI KĀ ROA | THE LIVING PRESENCE



1.1 TE WHAKAHIRAHIRA Ā-AHUREA, Ā-HĪTORI ANŌ HOKI | CULTURAL AND HERITAGE

The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 seeks to promote the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. This includes historic places, such as archaeological sites and wahi tapu. Under this Act it is an offence to destroy, damage, or modify any archaeological site without an authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The Act also requires an authority if there is a reasonable cause to suspect that an archaeological site (recorded or unrecorded) may be damaged, modified, or destroyed by any activity (other than by natural processes).

An Archaeological Report was prepared in July 2021 by Dr Gaylynne Carter, Archaeology Hawke's Bay. This report identified that Tainui Reserve currently has two recorded archaeological sites: Hikanui Pā (V21/171) and terraces (V21/245). Although no additional archaeological features have been identified via site visits and other research, it is likely that there are additional unrecorded features present within the reserve boundaries.

Subsequent to the findings in the 2021 Archaeology Report, a Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan was prepared in 2022 by Archaeology Hawke's Bay. The preparation of this plan was led by mana whenua and developed in consultation with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. The plan sets out recommendations to address the primary risks to both archaeological areas within Tainui Reserve, focusing on the:

- · Management of trees and erosion, including significant tree removals and revegetation on and around Hikanui Pā;
- Visitor experience, including elevating the Hikanui Drive entrance as the primary cultural gateway to the reserves with associated parking and gathering space; resurfacing of the track into the reserve; creation of a transition point between wāhi noa and wāhi tapu near the existing kissing gate, which will also facilitate powhiri tikanga; and modifying the track to and within the pā interior to become a 'destination' rather than corridor, to raise awareness of the significance of the area and reduce the impact of casual users. The plan recommends the surface of the track accessing and within the pā interior be raised to protect archaeological features.
- Long term aspirations of mana whenua, including restoration of mana and status, and ability of the site to 'age with dignity'.

Research undertaken by Dr Anthony Cole, in association with Te Manaaki Taiao, Te Taiwhenua o Heretaunga, has revealed that Tainui Reserve is likely a surviving remnant of the original forest vegetation of the region.

- 4.1.1 Ensure areas of cultural significance are protected and maintained in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022.
- 4.1.2 To identify, assess and record mana whenua heritage features across the reserves and involve mana whenua in the appropriate recognition of these features, inclusive of taonga species.

- 4.1.3 Manage Hikanui Pā in accordance with the recommendations contained in the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 and any subsequent advice.
- 4.1.4 Implement recommendations set out in the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022 to manage exotic species on and around the archaeological sites in Tainui
- 4.1.5 Obtain an Archaeological Authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga where required for works on or near the archaeological sites.
- 4.1.6 Adopt an Accidental Discovery Protocol (ADP) whereby if any archaeological or cultural material, koiwi or taonga tuturu are found during reserve development or planting programmes, work will be stopped.
- 4.1.7 Identify and protect any historic sites and features of special interest, and where appropriate display information as to their significance.
- 4.1.8 Maintain a Māori Cultural Intellectual Property register for all mana whenua historical narratives and matauranga Māori traditional knowledge interpreted through art and signage in all reserve.

4.2 MANA WHENUA AND TE ARANGA

Hastings District Council adopted the Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy 2008, working to embed the Te Aranga design philosophy as a way of working for reinstatement, development, and articulation of the physical and metaphysical cultural landscapes of mana whenua

Te Aranga Design Philosophy provides a platform from which the ongoing relationship and partnership with mana whenua can be developed through the lifetime of this plan. Understanding and following a Māori design practice is key to delivering design outcomes that help to deepen our sense of place and develop meaningful and durable relationships with iwi and hapū in Heretaunga.

Māori culture and identity highlights Aotearoa New Zealand's point of difference in the world and offers up significant design opportunities that can benefit us all.

Te Aranga Design Philosophy is founded on intrinsic Māori cultural values and designed to provide practical guidance for enhancing outcomes for the design environment. The principles have arisen from a widely held desire to enhance mana whenua presence, visibility and participation in the design of the physical realm.

- 4.2.1 To involve mana whenua in reserve management processes in ways which take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi The Treaty of Waitangi.
- 4.2.2 To identify, protect, enhance, and where appropriate, reinstate mana whenua values within the reserves.
- 4.2.3 To enable partnership with mana whenua authorities in the future development and management of the reserves in relation to any identified wahi tapu sites or wahi taonga (sites of significance) to mana whenua.
- 4.2.4 To ensure the Te Aranga Design Principles and Toi-tū Hawke's Bay Arts and Culture Framework are considered during design and implementation of projects across the reserves.

4.0 AHI KĀ ROA | THE LIVING PRESENCE

Policies

- 4.2.5 Provide opportunities for expressions of tīkanga Māori, ritenga Māori, mātauranga Māori, such as recommendations for the naming of natural features, and by providing for cultural harvest and resource use, the installation of bilingual signage, interpretations panels and cultural gateway art features, thereby enhancing the Māori cultural presence in the landscape.
- 4.2.6 Ensure mana whenua partnership and participation in the development of the expression of heritage and contemporary practices narrative for the reserves.
- 4.2.7 Require any proposed project or development within the reserves to be analysed against whether the project aligns with the principles of the Plan, and:
 - a) Expresses the identity and heritage of the reserve
 - b) Fosters inter-cultural exchanges
 - c) Offers opportunities for cultural connections
 - d) Encourages community inclusion
 - e) Celebrates cultural diversity
 - f) Contributes to environmental awareness
 - g) Contributes to a sense of place
 - h) Enhances visitor experiences and educates visitors.

4.3 NGĀ TOI ART

The Landmarks philosophy has been adopted by Council to promote civic pride through the enhancement of the natural and built environment. Part of this philosophy is to use art to develop an element of style within the District, and in turn foster civic pride. Art is a great mechanism to attract community response and develop civic pride by creating an environment of diversity, vibrancy and cultural sophistication. It is generally associated with permanent installations like paintings, sculpture or carvings.

Art within reserves can also increase community interest and enjoyment of the environment or tell stories of its history and significance.

There is currently no art within any of the reserves. Council will work with the community and local artists on the provision or commission of any public art installations within the reserves and enable the principle of Mahi Toi Creative Expression for the inclusion of mana whenua artists interpreting mana whenua narratives through cultural markers and/or cultural gateways.

Objective

4.3.1 To enhance the enjoyment and appreciation of the reserves through the provision of art works that contribute to an understanding of the cultural and natural values and heritage.

Policy

4.3.2 Provide opportunities for the community to contribute to creating unique features within the reserves such as artwork, carvings, local history markers or information

4.4 NGĀ ĀHUATANGA WHAKAMAUMAHARA 🛚

Council is often asked by members of the public to place commemorative features on reserves. While Council values the importance of acknowledging significant people and events the location of memorials can detract from the natural setting, and can create a feeling of exclusive ownership. Whilst such commemorations can enhance amenity and mark important historic events, the location and number of such features must be managed.

Commemorative features can also add cost to the ongoing maintenance, and can cause difficulties when the features are damaged, vandalised or require significant maintenance. Council needs to be in a position to control the nature, number and location of such features.

Memorial plantings without plaques are considered to be a suitable way for people to commemorate people and events.

There is a plague at the Tainui Drive entrance to Tainui Reserve identifying the 'Tainui Reserve Peace Walk - A Sri Chinmoy Peace Walk'. It reads: 'Walk this beautiful walk and reflect on world peace. This walk is dedicated to world peace and to the example of Sri Chinmoy, a pathfinder for peace in our modern times'. The peace walk was opened on 16 May 1997 by his Worship the Mayor of Hastings District, Jeremy Dwyer. There are also a number of memorial seats located throughout the reserves.

- 4.4.1 To consider any request for bequeathed land, gifts and commemorative features to ensure that they are managed in a sustainable manner and are beneficial to the reserves and wider community.
- 4.4.2 To ensure that the reserves meet identified needs and values of mana whenua.
- 4.4.3 To ensure that the reserves cater for the identified needs and values of the community.

- 4.4.4 Consider any request for a bequest or commemoration
 - a) the compatibility of the proposed feature in relation to the cultural values, character and use of the reserves; b) the benefit to the community using the reserves; and
 - c) the ease and cost of maintenance.
- 4.4.5 Enable memorial plantings (without plaques) where they are part of a Council approved planting programme.
- 4.4.6 Require gifts of memorial seats or park benches to be in the adopted standard design for consistency throughout the reserves.

62 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 63

ITEM 16

5.0 KAWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.1 TE WHAKAHAERE ME TE WHAKATIKATIKA

Council is responsible for managing and maintaining the reserves in a cost-effective, socially responsible and environmentally sound manner and according to their classifications under the Reserves Act 1977.

The maintenance of the reserves is undertaken by an external contractor to Council, in accordance with Council's Public Spaces Maintenance Contract.

The management of the reserves must take into account the objectives and policies of this Plan and agreed levels of service. The primary mechanism by which the provisions of this Plan will be implemented is through Council's Long Term Plan; more specifically the Asset Management Plan. This specifies the works and actions which will be undertaken in any financial year. The 10-year plan for this work is set out in the Concept Plan and Action Plan.

Mana whenua, care groups and stakeholder groups also have a role in the design and delivery of the reserve facilities. These relationships are formed through formal and informal agreements.

Objectives

- 5.1.1 To maintain the reserves to a standard that meets the recreational, educational and cultural needs of mana whenua, the community and user groups.
- 5.1.2 To ensure that the costs of managing and developing the reserves are acceptable when compared to national hanchmarks
- 5.1.3 To implement the provisions and actions of this Management Plan in a structured and integrated manner through the Asset Management Plan and Long Term Plan.
- 5.1.4 To maintain Tainui Reserve to a standard that preserves the heritage features in accordance with the Hikanui Pā Concept and Management Plan 2022.

Policy

5.1.5 Maintain the reserves in accordance with the levels of service identified in the contract with Council's Public Spaces Maintenance Contract.

5.2 TE WHAKAPŪMAUTANGA | SUSTAINABILITY

Council will endeavour to incorporate sustainable practices into the development and management of the reserves.

The key management objective for reserves is about maintenance and enhancement of the natural values, including consideration of te ao Māori methods and world view.

Objective

5.2.1 To incorporate sustainable practices into the provision, management and development of the reserves where practicable.

Policy

5.2.2 Ensure that sustainable management practices are taken into account in the design, operation, maintenance and development of the reserves.

5.3 NGĀ TUKUNGA | CONCESSIONS

Any individual, group or organisation wishing to occupy any part of the reserves requires permission from Council. The Reserves Act 1977 governs the ability for concessions to be granted on reserves.

A concession grants legal rights to an individual or organisation to carry out activities or services in commercial gain for the individual or organisation by way of issue of a lease, licence, permit or easement.

The powers with respect to issuing concessions is provided for in Sections 61 (Local Purpose Reserves); and Section 54 (Recreation Reserves) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Section 61 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides that Council is the leasing authority for concession applications on Local Purpose Reserves for the purposes of the sub classification (in this case plantation). A lease granted pursuant to the above shall be for a term not exceeding 33 years and for the sole purposes as specified in the lease.

Section 54 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides that Council may consider applications for concessions on recreation reserves for the following four general purposes:

- · Facilities for public recreation and enjoyment
- Erection of structures associated with or necessary for the use of the reserve
- · For the playing of any outdoor sports, games or other recreational activity
- For the continuation of any trade, business or occupation provided that it must be necessary to enable the public to obtain the benefit and enjoyment of the reserve, or for the convenience of persons using the reserve.

Temporary Use of a Reserve - Permits

While events can enhance the public use and enjoyment of the reserves, large numbers of people and activities can adversely affect the reserves and neighbours. Applications are determined by Officers on their merits, and on a case-bycase basis, without the requirement for public notification. Consideration is given to the size of event, health and safety plans, provision of additional facilities such as bins and toilets, the need for traffic management plans, and whether an event will conflict with any other booking on the reserve at that time. The use of the reserves for temporary events is also controlled via rules in the Hastings District Plan.

The Council has a legal responsibility under the Reserves Act to licence commercial operators wishing to operate on Council reserves. Commercial use of reserves can detract from the public use and enjoyment of them and therefore, in general it is considered inappropriate. However in some instances a commercial activity can complement the purpose of a particular reserve, for example a mobile food stall located in the reserves for a community event, for example a market. In such cases, Council may determine that it is appropriate to provide for such commercial activities by way of issuing a permit.

The Hastings District Plan allows for up to six temporary events of a commercial nature over a 12 month calendar year

5.0 KAWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

(January-December) on a community park, for a maximum of three consecutive days. The maximum number of people permitted to attend is 3000 and there are various other controls that apply. Commercial activities beyond these parameters will require resource consent in addition to any concession required.

Local Community Permits

The use of reserves for non-profit local community temporary events are generally considered to be consistent with the allocated purpose of reserves, and contribute to the community's enjoyment and use of them. Generally these activities will be supported and permits issued, provided that the activity does not adversely impact on the use or users of the reserve and all other requirements are met (bylaws, District Plan rules)

The Hastings District Plan allows for up to 12 Temporary Events of a community nature over a 12 month calendar year (January-December) on one of the reserves for a maximum of 3 consecutive days. The number of people permitted to attend is 3000.

Leases and Licences

Leases and licences that provide for the occupation of land are the most common forms of authorisation granted to an individual, group or organisation wanting to occupy or use part of a reserve. Both leases and licences can be issued for a maximum of 33 years but will typically be for a period of less than 5 years.

A Lease will usually be appropriate where an individual, group or organisation requires the exclusive long-term use of the land. Applications for leases will require submission of a detailed application, and are required to be publicly notified with a final determination by Council. The usual requirement to comply with other statutory obligations, such as obtaining any necessary resource consents, will also apply.

A lease will generally be required from Council for any activity that will:

- require an exclusive use of the reserve or an area of the reserve:
- change the physical reserve environment;
- require a temporary or permanent building or structure to be built or installed;
- · be commercial in nature, in other words are for private gain or financial reward, such as a coffee cart or commercial

A <u>Licence</u> (or Licence to Occupy) will be issued where an individual, group or organisation requires the non-exclusive use of a reserve for a specific purpose.

Examples of an activity requiring a licence would be for regular small-scale operations such as a food vendor operating weekly on a reserve that does not involve the building of a structure or modification of the reserve. It is likely that any licence would be for a term of up to 5 years. This will still require a detailed application and may require a resource consent. Such a licence may not require public notification, with the final determination by the Asset Manager. A licence may be issued at the discretion of Council where

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

it will not adversely impact on the reserve or its use or users, where the proposed use is for less than three years, and where Council has the right to resume occupation at any time during that period at the expense of the occupier with one month's notice.

Before granting lease or licence Council must consider the nature of the proposed activity, any adverse effects on people using the reserve and effects on existing Reserves infrastructure and facilities and the values of the Reserves, Reserves values include natural, ecological, cultural, historic, recreation and enjoyment.

If an activity is not consistent with the primary purpose of the reserves, the application will most likely be declined. While Council encourages people to offer services and activities on reserves, it is the applicants' responsibility to provide a detailed description of the proposal and likely impacts and benefits.

The Reserves Act 1977 identifies the public notification requirements for applications for concessions.

Applicants should consult with Council before submitting an application in order to determine whether the activity is potentially appropriate to the location, and the level of information appropriate and necessary to enable assessment of the application.

It is proposed to require groups visiting Hikanui Pā to obtain a permit, prior to their visit, for purposes of protection and control of cultural intellectual property.

Tauroa Reserve Dirt Jumps

It is proposed to manage the Tauroa Reserve jumps area with a third party through an appropriate concession.

- 5.3.1 To allow the use of the reserves for an approved use or activity by the granting of a permit, license or lease where the use or activity satisfies the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977; is in accordance with the objectives and policies of this Plan; can avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the reserve, reserve users and neighbours and is approved by the Minister of Conservation (if required).
- 5.3.2 To use the power to grant concessions to ensure the most effective use of the reserve for the enjoyment of the
- 5.3.3 Develop a process and agreement with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora, facilitated by Manaaki Taiao Ltd, to grant concessions for formal tour or education facilitators to access the cultural landscape and archaeology of Hikanui Pā.
- 5.3.4 Develop a reporting model to record the numbers of concessions issued and numbers of formal groups to

64 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 65

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

Policies

General Policies

- 5.3.5 Require that any application for the use of any of the reserves is consistent with the objectives and policies of Section 5.3 of the District Wide Reserve Management
- 5.3.6 Retain the absolute right to restrict the number of leases, licences and permits granted on any of the reserves, the period and conditions imposed.
- 5.3.7 Require that applications for leases, licences and permits be made in writing to the Council and include the following information:
 - a) Description of the proposed activity;
 - b) Description of the location of the activity;
 - c) Description of the potential effects of the proposed activity on reserve use, users or reserve neighbours. and any actions to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects;
 - d) The type of concession applied for;
 - e) Identification of the duration of the activity, and the reasons for the duration;
 - f) Any additional information required by the Reserves
- 5.3.8 Require that any lease, licence or permit granted on reserve land be in accordance with Council bylaws, District Plan policies, the Reserves Act, the Sale of Liquor Act and regulations and the Building Act.
- 5.3.9 Charge a fee or rent for all leases, licences and permits in accordance with Section 5.4 Rental and Charges, except where Council has resolved that no or reduced rental or fee is required for local community uses.
- 5.3.10 Notify the public where part or all of the reserve is to be closed to public access for an activity at least two weeks before the closure in accordance with the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977. The activity organisers will be responsible for meeting the cost of public notification.
- 5.3.11 Require the event organiser to have public liability insurance where there is a possibility of serious damage being caused to the reserve.

Permits

Note: where a permit is sought that does not comply with the following matters, permission may be granted by Council after consideration of the reasons for non-compliance and an assessment of the proposal against relevant matters in the Management Plan.

- 5.3.12 Require permits for organised groups visiting Hikanui Pā and develop a process with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora for assessing and granting permits.
- 5.3.13 Require that applications for a permit be made to the Council a minimum of 10 days prior to the requested
- 5.3.14 Allow permits for commercial or community activities on any of the reserves, where the use is non-exclusive and temporary and where the adverse effects on other users, the reserve and reserve neighbours are minimised, and the activity meets statutory and policy obligations.

- 5.3.15 Allow for permits to be issued for a maximum period of three consecutive days unless otherwise authorised by resource consent.
- 5.3.16 Allow for a maximum of 12 Local Community Permits to be issued per calendar year (January-December) on the reserves for community activities or events (and ancillary mobile food shops) where there will be no impact on the reserve use or users and will not conflict with any other approved use of the reserve at that time. Permits for additional Community Permits per year will be at the discretion of the Asset Manager.
- 5.3.17 Allow for a maximum of 6 Commercial Permits to be issued per calendar year (January-December) on the reserves for one-off commercial activities or events (and ancillary mobile food shops) where there will be no impact on the reserves use or users and will not conflict with any other approved use of the reserves at that time. Permits for additional Commercial Permits per year will be at the discretion of the Asset Manager.
- 5.3.18 Impose conditions on any permits issued regarding fees, hours of operation and maximum duration of event which will be dependent on the nature of the activity and potential impact on the reserve use and users.

Leases and Licences

- 5.3.19 Applications for a lease or licence shall be made to the Council a minimum of 6 months prior to the requested
- 5.3.20 A Licence to Occupy may be issued for the temporary use of any of the reserves at the discretion of Council where it will not adversely impact on the reserve or its use or users, where the proposed use is for less than three years. Such a licence may not require public notification, with the final determination by the Asset Manager.
- 5.3.21 Require all individuals, groups, or organisations requesting a licence or lease for the exclusive use of any of the reserves to apply in writing, with the following information in addition to that required under Policy 5.3.5 to enable an assessment in an equitable and consistent manner:
 - a) An explanation of how the proposal is aligned with the Reserves Act 1977, reserves classification and purpose, objectives and policies of this Plan and how it could benefit the reserve and reserve users;
 - b) A description of the potential adverse effects of the proposal, if any, on the environment and reserve visitors and any actions the applicant proposes to take to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects;
 - c) An assessment on whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location which is not on the reserve, where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less;
 - d) A statement detailing what other approvals or consents, if any, are required from other agencies;
 - e) Where applicable, identification of those persons interested in or affected by the proposal, (including mana whenua), the consultation undertaken, forma responses from those consulted and the applicant's responses to any issues raised in the formal responses

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

Assessment Criteria for Leases and Licences

- 5.3.22 Assess applications for leases and licences to occupy or use any of the reserves in accordance with any applicable statutory requirements and against the following criteria:
 - a) Legal authority of Council to grant concession
 - b) The degree to which the proposal is consistent with the objectives and policies of this Plan
 - c) Whether the proposal is consistent with the reserve classification under the provisions of the Reserves Act
 - d) The adverse effects on the reserve values, reserve infrastructure, approved activities and the enjoyment of other Reserves users
 - e) Demonstrated support and demand within the community for the proposal
 - f) The degree to which exclusion of the public is necessary for the protection of public safety, the security or operation of the proposal
 - g) The level of adverse impacts on adjoining neighbours
 - h) The benefits to the local and regional community
 - i) Whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location on the reserve or on another reserve where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less.
- 5.3.23 Give favourable consideration to proposals that:
 - a) Promote stewardship and understanding of the role of mana whenua associated with the Reserves;
 - b) Enable mana whenua to enhance their long-term wellbeing while sustaining the reserves' natural and cultural values;
 - f) Increase access for sectors of the community that are not current users of the reserves;
 - g) Provide opportunities for reserve visitors to extend themselves by developing skills in the outdoors;
 - h) Contribute to the local and regional economies

Public Notification of Leases and Licences

- 5.3.24 Require applications for leases to be publicly notified with a determination by Council, except where:
 - a) The activity is provided for or contemplated in the Reserve Management Plan;
 - b) In cases where an application for resource consent in relation to the activity is publicly notified under the Resource Management Act.
 - c) New leases granted to existing tenants, where the effects of the use will be the same or similar in character, intensity and scale, are consistent with the provisions of the management plan and are similar to previous terms and conditions
 - d) Such notification is not required by the Reserves Act
- 5.3.25 Consider applications to renew existing leases against the legislative requirements of the Reserves Act 1977 and how the lease maximises the use of the facility for community use and enjoyment
- 5.3.26 Licences will not be issued for the grazing of the reserves.

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

F TE RĪHI ME NGĀ UTU

Council has the ability to fix charges either generally or with respect to specified occasions. There is a rental policy for buildings on Council parks and reserves. This identifies three categories of lessees (1) Sporting/recreation groups; (2) Community groups; and (3) Commercial users with associated tiered rental charges. The Council also sets fees and charges for the short-term use of Council reserves on an annual basis as part of its annual planning process.

- 5.4.1 To recover costs to the Council associated with the processing of applications and managing the reserves.
- 5.4.2 To ensure that all permits, licences and leases are charged in accordance with Council policy for consistency and transparency.

5.4.3 Ensure that all lease arrangements on the reserves are being charged in accordance with Council policy and amend or create new lease arrangements to ensure consistency.

66 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 67

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.5 NGĀ WHAIPAINGA HONONGA | NETWORK UTILITIES

Reserves are often seen by utility operators as convenient places to locate infrastructure. Such utilities include drains, water supply, electricity and telephone wires, electricity substations and sewage pumping stations. However, such infrastructure can have an adverse impact on the character of the reserve and its open space qualities and make the maintenance of a reserve more difficult and costly.

Section 48 of the Reserves Act requires that all services through, or rights of way over land held under the Act, to service, or benefit a third party located outside a particular reserve be laid or constructed within a formal easement registered on the title of the reserve. Provision exists under the Act for Council to approve such applications, where the easement is not going to materially alter or permanently damage the reserve, and the rights of the public in respect of the reserve are not likely to be permanently affected by the establishment and lawful exercise of the easement. Prior to granting an easement over a Council reserve, Council will determine whether public consultation is required, and consider the potential impact of the easement on the amenity and existing development of the reserve, as well as the potential impact on any future development of the reserve.

Objectives

- 5.5.1 To only allow network utilities to locate on the reserves where the effects can be remedied or mitigated and they will have a less than minor adverse impact on the recreation use of the reserve by the community or can be located where they will have a less than minor negative impact on the open rural nature and tranquillity of the reserve.
- 5.5.2 To minimise the impact of utilities on the public use, enjoyment or general visual amenity of the reserves.

Policies

- 5.5.3 Require any external infrastructure on a reserve to be authorised by an easement, following the process set out above, and only where::
 - a) all other options have been investigated;
 - b) there will be less than minor adverse effects on the use of enjoyment of the reserve;
 - c) there will be no adverse effects (on the amenity or cultural significance of the reserve;
 - d) there will be no increased cost to Council on the maintenance of the reserve;
 - e) all utility structures that involve pipes, cables, lines or similar shall be placed underground, except where this is not practicable; and
 - f) the location of the easement will not result in any lost opportunities for Council in terms of the future development of the reserve.
- 5.5.4 Permit utility services necessary for the servicing of the reserve, its buildings and other facilities within the reserve.
- 5.5.5 Any upgrades of or installation of future public utilities that may cross the reserve are to be located underground where possible.

5.6 NGĀ WHAKAMĀRAMA TAITARA, WHENUA RĀHUI ANŌ HOKI | TITLE AND RESERVE CLASSIFICATION

The Reserves Act 1977 requires all reserves held subject to that Act be classified to reflect their primary purpose.

Tauroa Reserve is classified as Recreation Reserve (main land holding) and Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserves (separate land holdings) under the Reserves Act. Keith Sands Grove is classified as Recreation Reserve.

Tanner and Hikanui Reserves are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserves.

The main land holdings of Tainui Reserve are classified as Local Purpose (Plantation) Reserve, with a small parcel classified as Recreation Reserve.

Objective

5.6.1 To ensure that current management and future development of the reserves is consistent with the classified purpose and requirements of the Reserves Act 1977

Policies

- 5.6.2 Require that all uses of land within the reserves are consistent with their classification under the Reserves Act 1977
- 5.6.3 Retain the existing classifications of the reserves as the most appropriate for current and future use and management.

5.7 TE TANGOHANGA WHENUA ANAMATA | FUTURE RESERVE ACOUISITION

Acquisition of new reserve land can be considered through purchase, reserve contribution funding, or resource consent subdivision.

The Reserves Strategy identifies existing reserve resources, analyses current and future demand for reserves, public amenities and open space, and identifies current deficiencies and future needs for each type of reserve by community.

Objective

- 5.7.1 To acquire future reserve land that provides for enhanced public recreation space and improved accessibility and connectivity.
- 5.7.2 To consider potential acquisitions in the context of reinstating the pre-1840s ngāhere urutapu indigenous forest and creating forest corridors for birdlife.

Policy

5.7.3 Pursue the acquisition of land where it will provide for linkages or additional open space land for recreation, heritage, and/or natural value.

5.0 KAWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.8 TE HOKONGA WHENUA RÄHUI | SALE OF RESERVE LAND

A number of statutes afford a level of protection over the sale of reserve land, such as the Local Government Act 2002 which requires public consultation, and the Reserves Act 1977 which requires the consent of the Minister of Conservation prior to sale (if the reserve is vested under the Reserves Act).

Objectives

- 5.8.1 To acknowledge that any revocation or disposal of any part of the reserves is required to follow the legislative process as outlined in the Reserves Act 1977.
- 5.8.2 To recognise the acquisition history of the land that may require that surplus land be offered back to the original landowner and/or their immediate predecessors.
- 5.8.3 To ensure that any revocation and sale of reserve land follows the due process as outlined in the Reserves Act 1977.

Policy

5.8.4 Consider alternative use of un-used areas of reserve land within Tainui Reserve, where unresolvable safety issues arise.

5.9 NGĀ ROHEROHENGA O NGĀ WHENUA

Council will work actively with owners of land adjoining reserve land to ensure the efficient and effective management of the reserves.

Access to reserve boundary areas is often easiest from adjacent private land. Fencing, planting, fire protection and weed control are all issues where the Council and neighbours will benefit from greater co-operation.

Objectives

- 5.9.1 To encourage neighbours to be responsive to reserve
- 5.9.2 To allow Council as an affected party to give approval for any adjoining proposal where there is no adverse effect on the reserve values or use.
- 5.9.3 To raise awareness of the adverse impacts of weed species on public land.

Policies

- 5.9.4 Liaise with neighbouring landowners with a view to co-operating on matters of mutual interest or benefit including public access, security issues and fences, maintenance of amenity values and surveillance.
- 5.9.5 Restrict pedestrian access from between numbers 26 and 30 Tainui Drive to the reserve.
- 5.9.6 Work with neighbours on fencing, planting, and fire protection and weed control adjacent to their properties.

5.10 TE KŌKUHUNGA | ENCROACHMENT

An encroachment is the use of reserve land for private purposes which has not been authorised by Council. This includes structures, earthworks, gardens, plantings, accessways, retaining walls and other uses that give the appearance of private ownership, such that the public are discouraged from using that portion of the reserve.

Problems with encroachments are exacerbated when properties are sold without the purchaser realising that land they believe they are buying is actually part of the reserve.

New encroachments will not be permitted due to the impact they have on reserve use and values.

Council may seek removal of existing encroachments without formal agreements, where they adversely impact on reserve values.

There are currently no formal agreements authorising any adjoining property owners to use any part of any of the reserves for private purposes.

Objective

- 5.10.1 To allow no new encroachment on any of the reserves from adjoining properties without Council consent.
- 5.10.2 To ensure no reserve activity occurs on private property.

Policies

- 5.10.3 Prohibit any encroachments onto the reserves, or private vehicle access through the reserves from private property, except where a formal written agreement exists with Council.
- 5.10.4 Address any garden encroachments by replacing domestic plantings with reserve style plantings; and realign any inaccurately located fences to delineate a clear and accurate legal boundary.
- 5.10.5 Realign tracks to avoid encroachment across private property within Tauroa Reserve.

68 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 69

5.0 KĀWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

5.11 TE HAUMARU ME TE TAKAKINO | SAFETY AND VANDALISM

The reserves are widely used by responsible members of the community who use them for the purpose for which they are intended. They can however be areas where antisocial behaviour occurs, due to their relative seclusion. It is important that they remain safe and enjoyable for all.

A Crime Prevention and Safety Audit of the reserves has been undertaken to inform future site development, maintenance and long term management of the reserves. The purpose is to assist in resolving any current safety issues and provide guidance to avoid or minimise any potential issues as part of ongoing development and maintenance of the reserves. The audit is based an assessment of the reserves against the following seven qualities that characterise well defined and safe spaces:

- 1. Access: Safe Movement and Connections
- 2. Surveillance and Sightlines: See and Be Seen
- 3. Layout: Clear and Logical Orientation
- 4. Activity Mix: Eyes in the Park
- 5. Sense of Ownership: Showing a Space is Cared For
- 6. Quality Environments: Well Designed, Managed and Maintained Environments
- 7. Physical Protection: Using Active Security Measures

Issues raised in the report have been addressed in the relevant Sections of this Management Plan.

Objectives

- 5.11.1 To maintain the integrity and safety of all assets and structures within the reserves.
- 5.11.2 To ensure the personal safety of users as far as practicable through the implementation of crime prevention design initiatives.
- 5.11.3 To ensure activities undertaken on the reserves are done so in a manner to appropriately ensure the health and safety of all users.
- 5.11.4 To minimise the incidence of vandalism within the

Policies

- 5.11.5 Require events being held on the reserves to provide a Health and Safety Plan.
- 5.11.6 Require the holders of leases, licences and permits to be responsible for the health and safety of users of their facilities.
- 5.11.7 Adhere to New Zealand Standards and timeliness of inspections of Council assets.
- 5.11.8 Apply Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) strategies to developments in the reserves in development and maintenance of reserve assets.

5.12 NGĀ HONONGA Ā-HAPORI | COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

The involvement of individuals, groups and organisations in reserve management as volunteers and partners can provide many benefits for both the reserves and the community. It is envisaged that volunteer programmes will become a major and valued form of participation in the enhancement of the reserves that will be particularly imperative in the success of indigenous planting rehabilitation.

The significance of the cultural landscape and mana whenua associations with the reserves provides opportunity for a partnership to work on enhancing the expression and recognition of the reserves.

The predominant mana whenua partnership is with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora, facilitated by Te Manaaki Taiao Ltd. A formal arrangement will be formed with Ngā Uri o Te Heipora for ongoing advice and participation in the design and development of, in accordance with this Management Plan and the Concept Plan.

Council will support current and future Care Groups of the reserves provided the intentions and activities of the groups are consistent with the overall management direction of the reserves, the wishes of the wider community, and the objectives of this Plan.

There are active and successful Care Groups operating in both Tauroa Reserve and Tainui Reserve.

Bennelong Mountain Bike Club holds a memorandum of understanding with Council for construction and maintenance of the mountain bike tracks in Tainui, Tauroa and Hikanui Reserves. It is also proposed to work with a third party to hold the appropriate concession for management of the jumps in Tauroa Reserve. Additional partnerships may also be established with current and future user groups.

Community involvement in the reserves can also involve:
• Strategic partnerships with public agencies such as the

Hawkes Bay Regional Council.

• Partnerships with the agencies and groups that share a

• Partnerships with the agencies and groups that share an interest in certain aspects of the reserves.

Sponsorships can also be utilised, involving local businesses offering funds and/or labour to support enhancement projects on the reserves. In addition there are often a number of retired experts in revegetation and ecology fields that can be drawn on for assistance.

The management of the reserves must be responsive to the community, with respect to identity and sense of place in order to account for:

- The important cultural heritage associations of these reserves, in particular, Tainui Reserve
- · A sense of community ownership
- Appreciation of the reserves and fostering community pride
- The development and management of the reserves to acknowledge social diversity within the community

Council will actively work with those school and community groups who use the reserves, to ensure they cater for the needs and values of the whole community. Council will encourage representatives of the community to take an active part in supporting the Concept Plan, to embed and sustain community identity, interest and ownership in the reserves.

5.0 KAWANATANGA | MANAGEMENT AND PARTNERSHIPS

Objectives

- 5.11.1 Demonstrate high quality Treaty of Waitangi based relationships with mana whenua and enter into a partnership agreement for the delivery of this Plan.
- 5.12.2 Promote community engagement and support for the management of the reserves, and delivery of enhancement projects through partnerships and volunteer programmes.

Policies

- 5.12.3 Promote and provide opportunities for mana whenua, businesses, community groups and individuals to work in volunteer programmes that assist in achieving the objectives of this Reserve Management Plan.
- 5.12.4 Provide a range of community participation opportunities in the Reserves, including volunteer programmes, sponsorships and partnership agreements.
- 5.12.5 Identify and work co-operatively with any organisation where such partnership results in an effective method to assist in achieving the goals and objectives of this Plan.
- 5.11.6 Support care groups where their activities support the objectives and policies of this Plan.

5.13 TE WHAKATAIRANGA | PROMOTION

To ensure that the reserves are not under-utilised, it is important that Council promotes the use of them and the recreational opportunities they provide.

Promotion is seen as important to ensure maximum community benefit is achieved from the provision and maintenance of the reserves.

Promotion can be undertaken a number of ways such as on the Council's website, press releases and pamphlets, the development of information brochures, providing maps and interpretation panels.

Signage is also an important method to advertise the location and facilities within a reserve.

Objective

5.13.1 To provide quality promotional communication for access to and information on the reserves.

Policy

5.13.2 To provide quality promotional communication and information about the facilities and recreational opportunities within the reserves.

5.14 TE AROTAKE ME TE AROTURUKI | REVIEW AND MONITORING

All parts of this Reserve Management Plan will be kept under a continuous review in order to be able to adapt to changing circumstances or to adapt in accordance with increased knowledge. Notwithstanding this, a full review will be undertaken ten years from the final date of approval by Council of this Plan.

Objectives

- 5.14.1 To keep this Management Plan under continuous review in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.
- 5.14.2 To review this Management Plan regularly in order to conserve, maintain and enhance the values and character of the reserves

Policy

- 5.14.3 Review this Plan every ten years. In the interim, Council may determine to review part of, or the entire plan, in response to:
 - a) Information from monitoring which indicates the need for a review or change;
 - b) Identification of new management issues or problems for which policy is required; and
 - c) Changes in National Policy including new or amended Laws, Regulations or other actions.

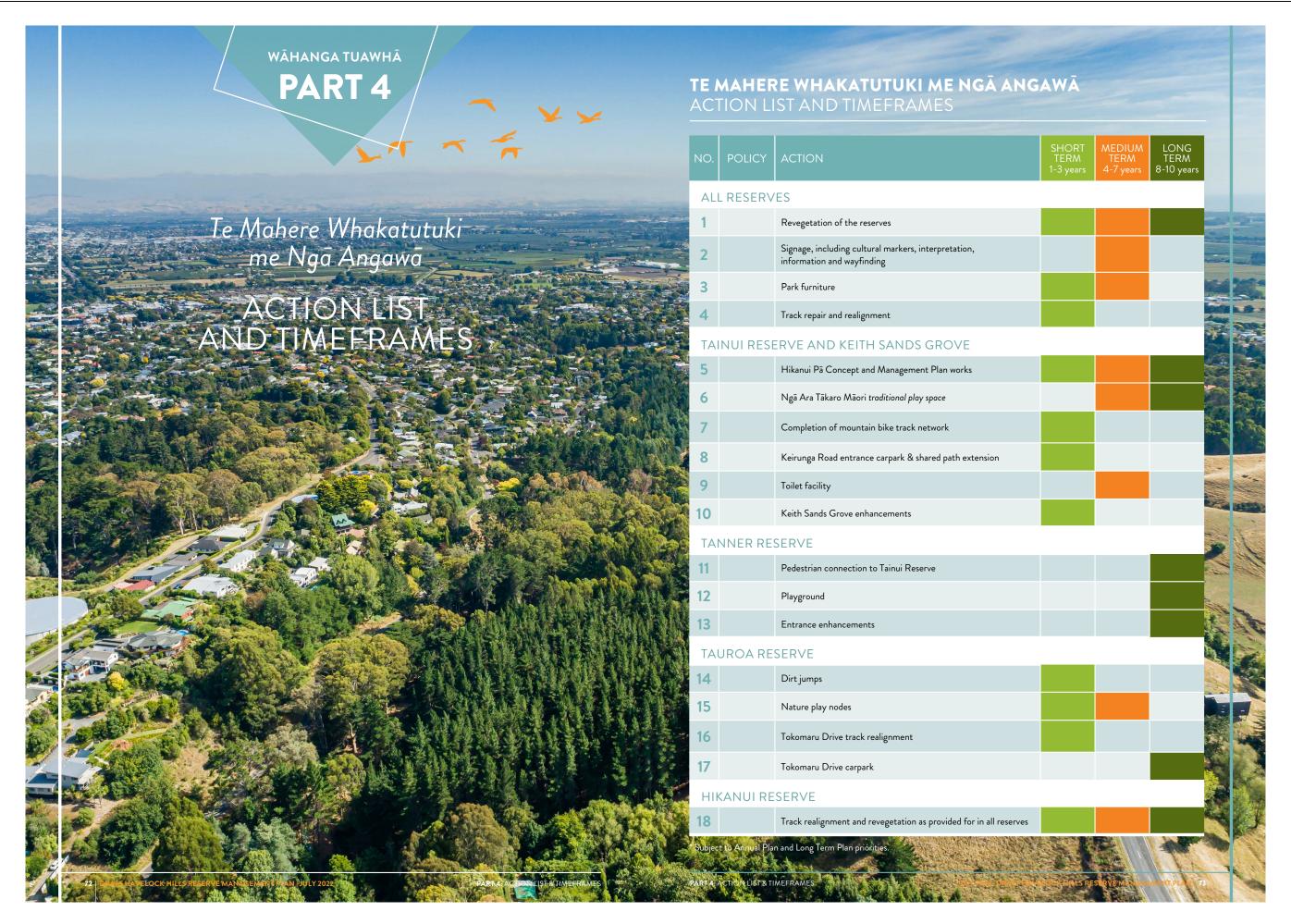
70 | DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

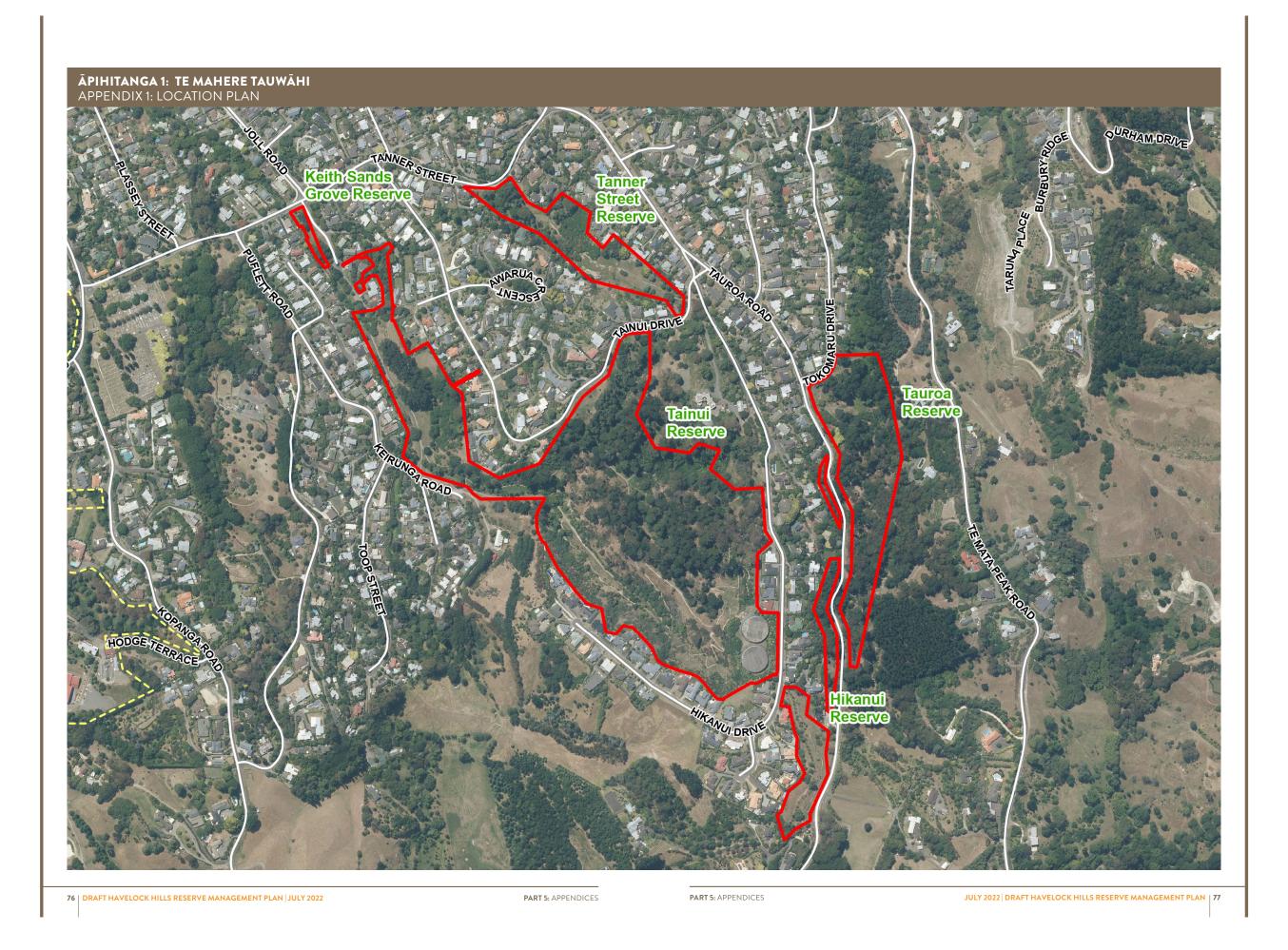
PART 3: OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

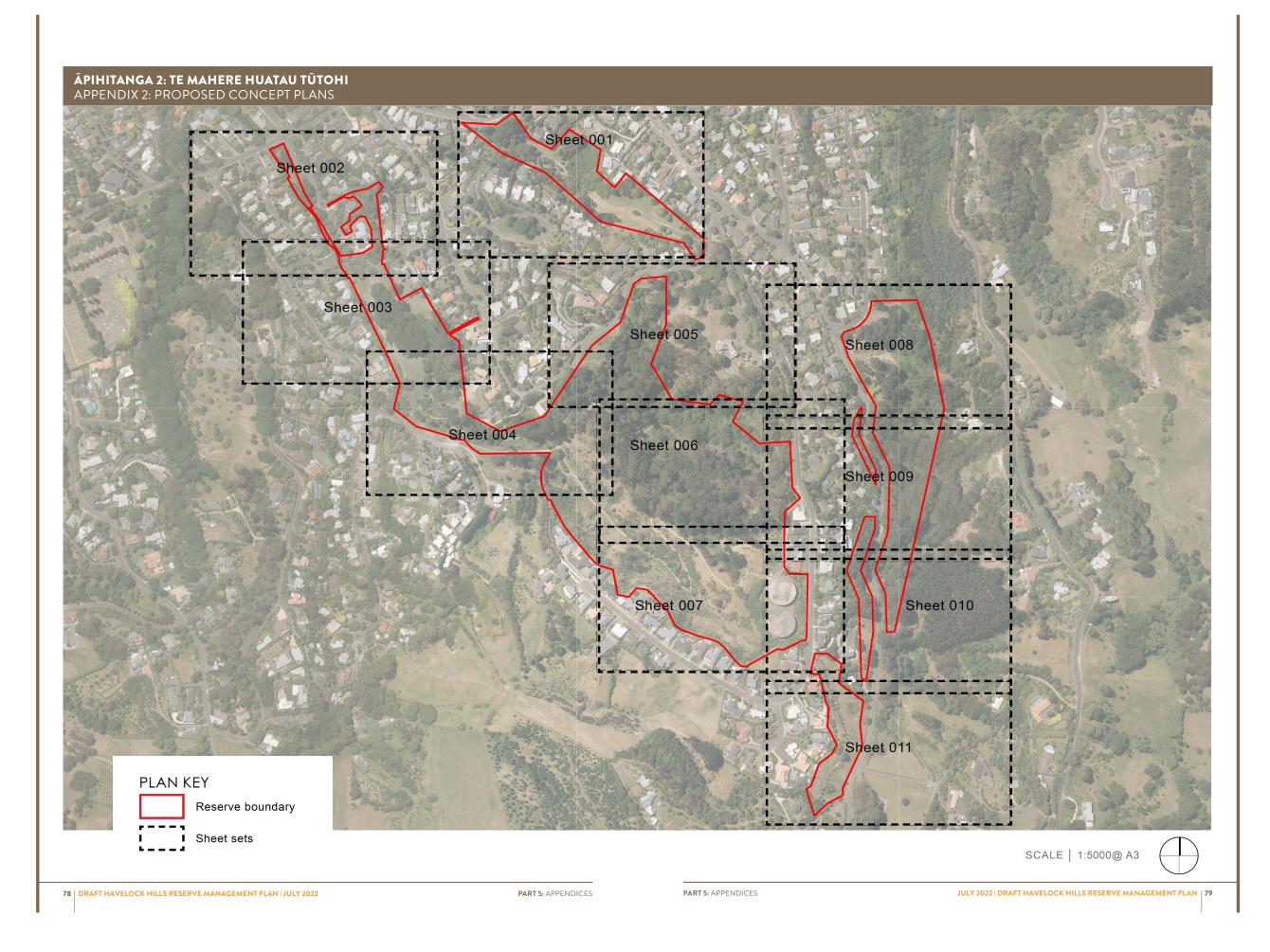
JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 71

71





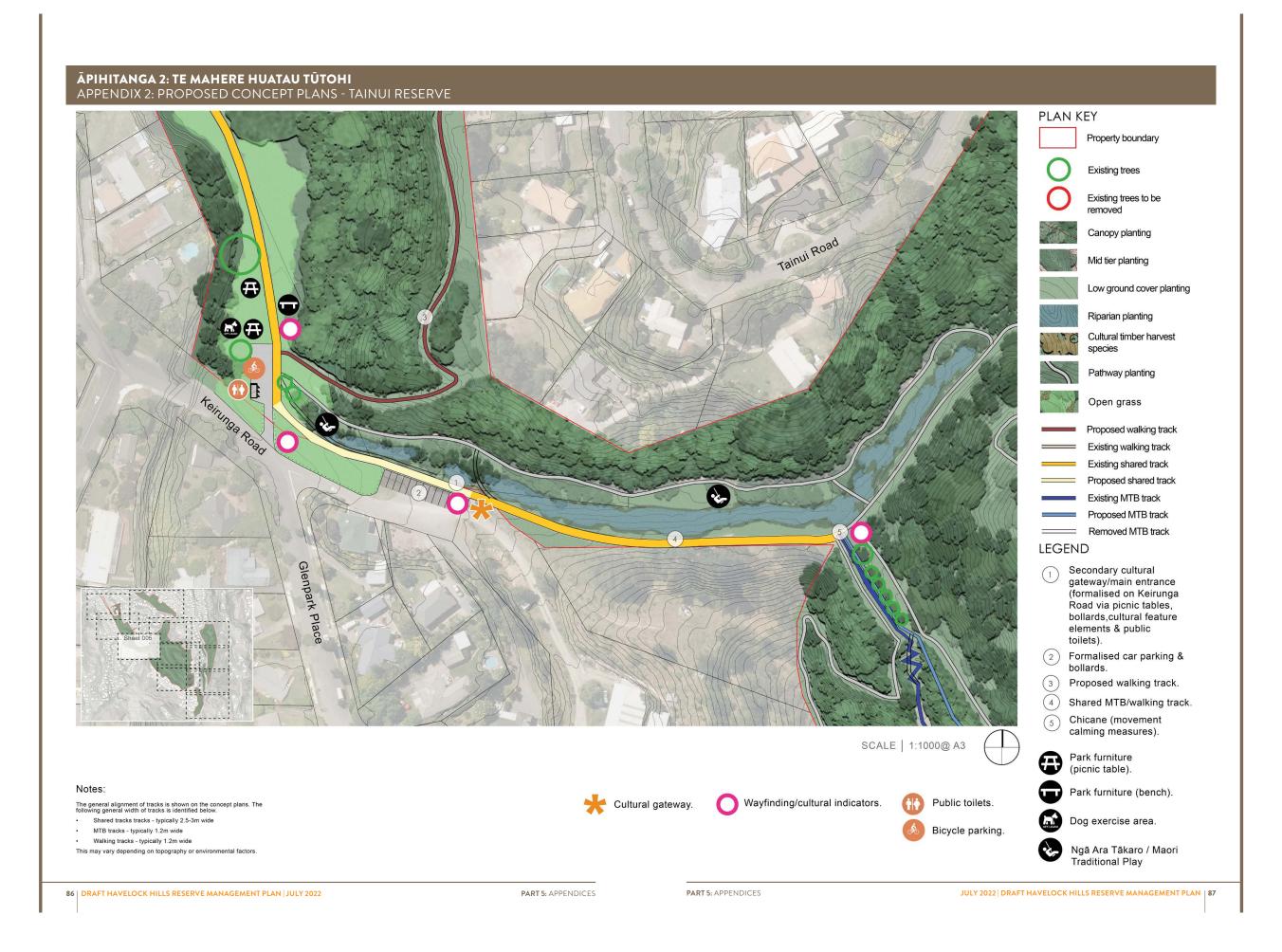


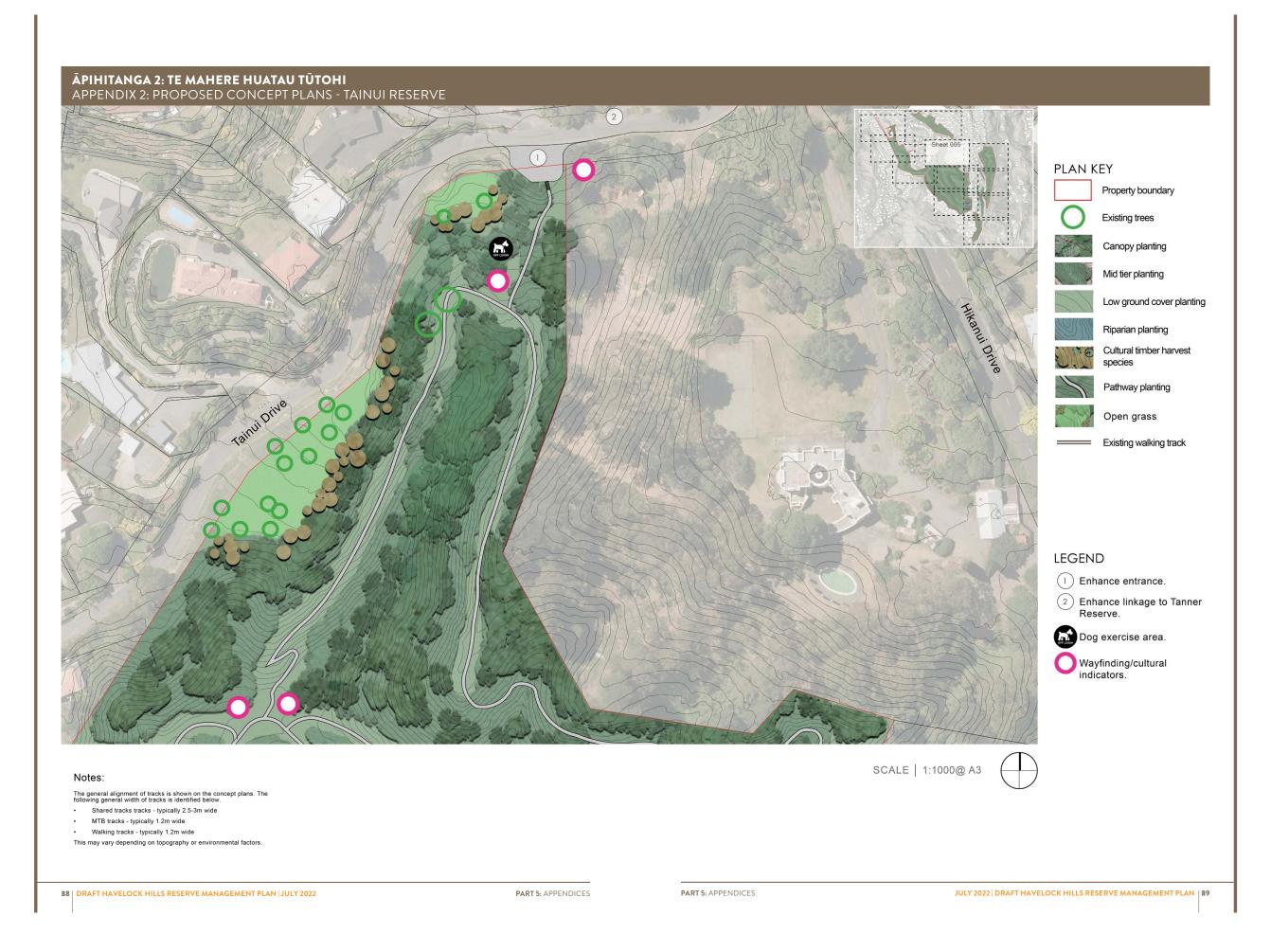


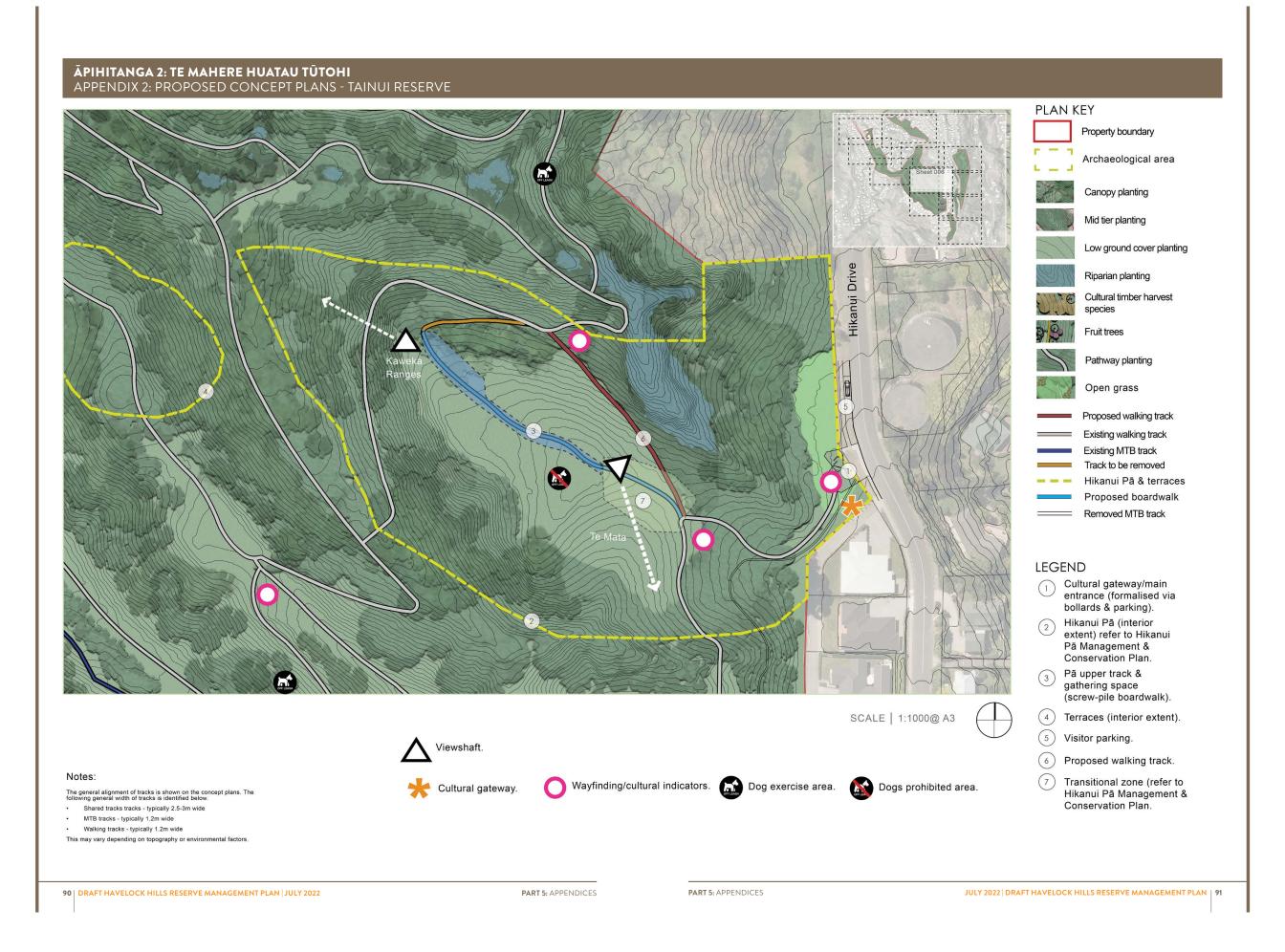








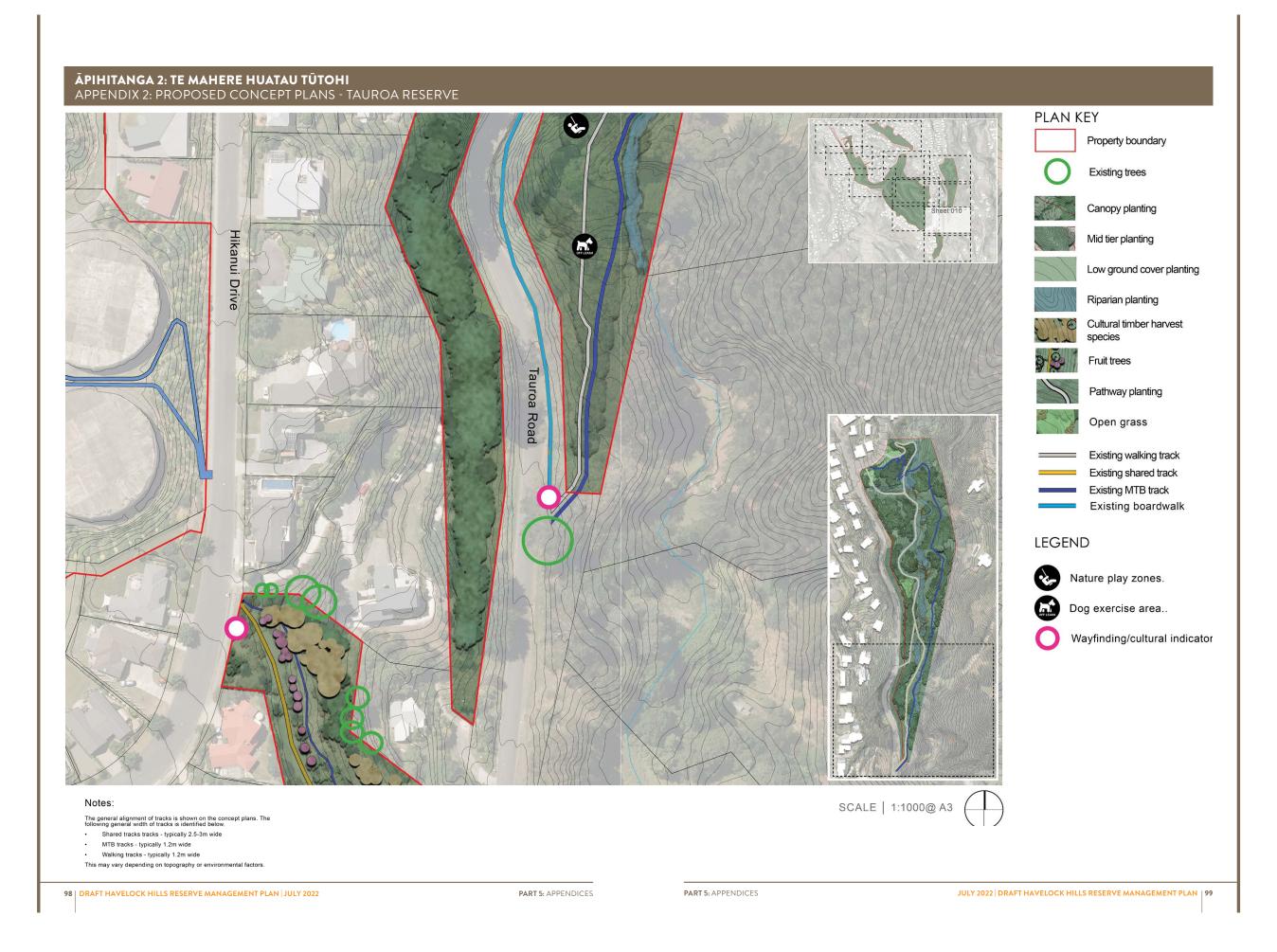


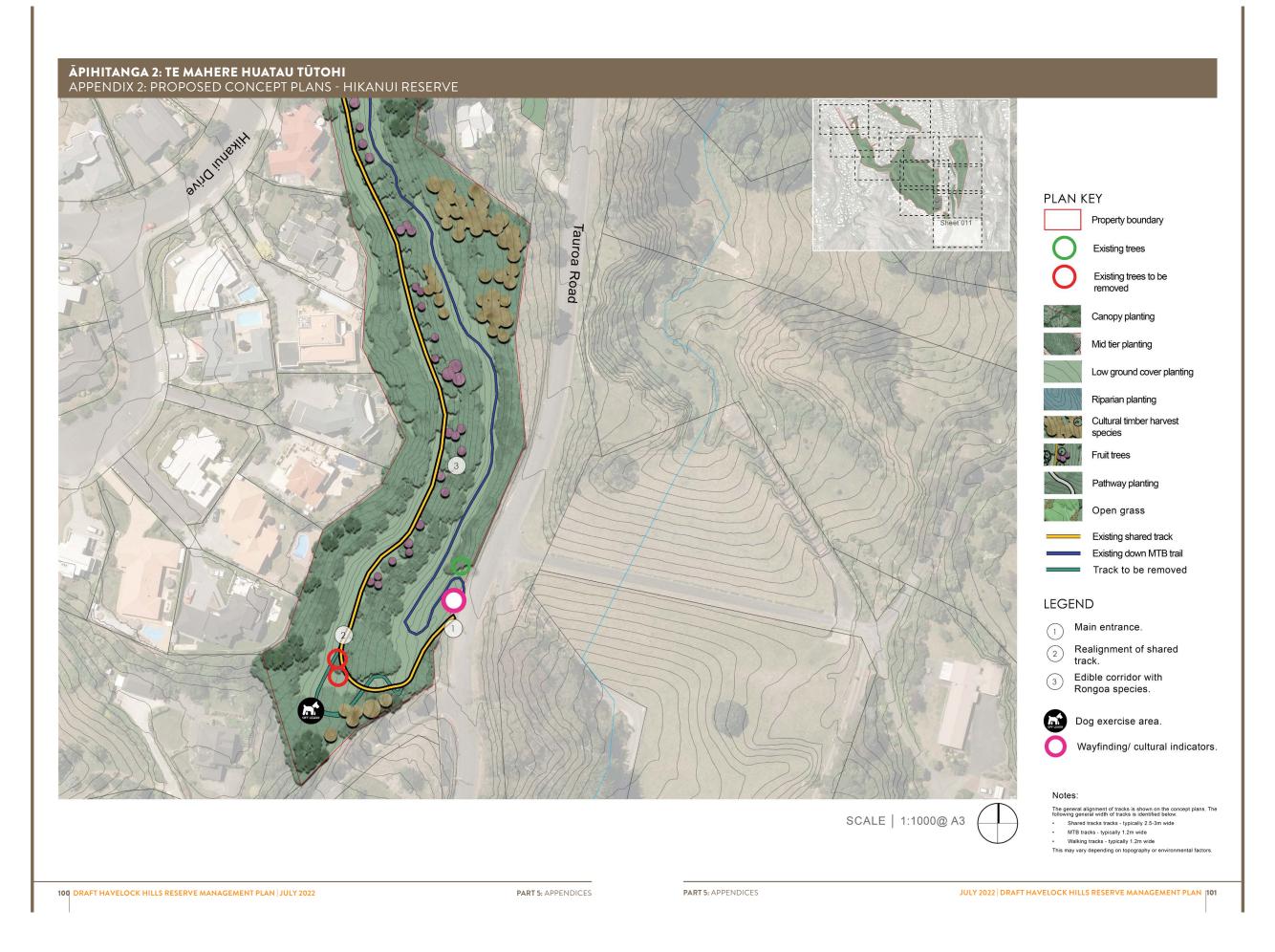


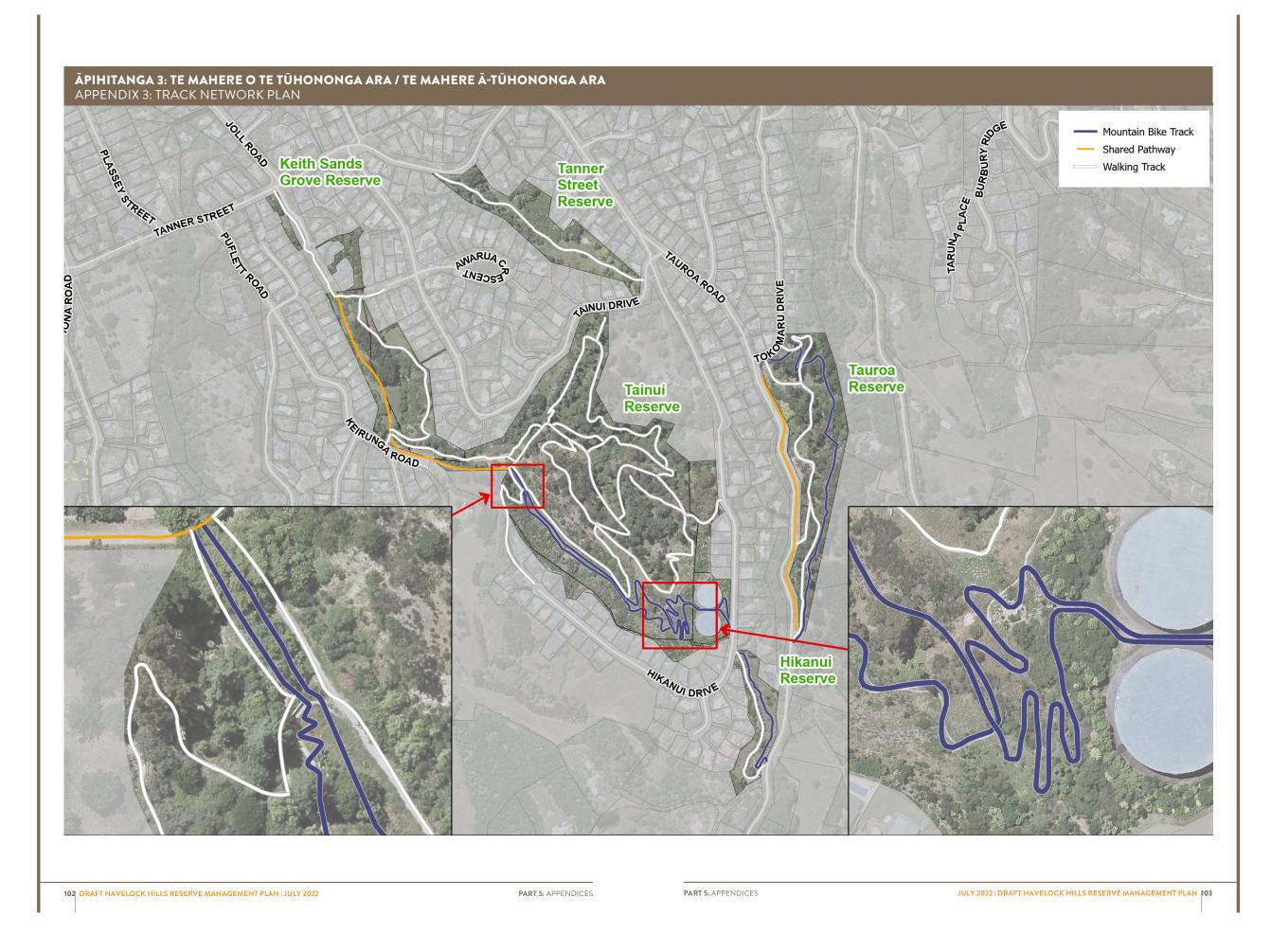












ĀPIHITANGA 4: KO NGĀ MOMO TIPU TŪTOHUNGA APPENDIX 4: INDICATIVE PLANT SPECIES

PLANTING TABLE

CANOPY PLANTING 01

BOTANICAL NAME NATIVE/ EXOTIC N Kahikatea • • N White Maire •

PLANTING TABLE

CANOPY PLANTING 02

*Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahikatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

** Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

*** Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

EXAMPLE/SAMPLE	BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT/NUT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTIC
	Sequoiadendron sp.	Sequoia								E
	Macadamia integrifolia	Macadamia				•				E
	Quercus sp.	Oak							•	E
	Liriodendron tulipifera	Tulip Tree				•				E
AND A	Platanus acerifolia	Plane Tree								E
	Liquidambar styraciflua	Sweet Gum								E
	Fagus sylvatica 'Purpurea'	Copper Beech								E
40.5	Paulownia tomentosa	Princess Tree								E
	Lindens	Lime Tree				•			•	E
	Eucalyptus globulus	Blue Gum								E
	Corylus sp.	Hazelnut				•			•	E
	Persea americana	Avocado				•			•	E
	Castanea sp.	Chestnut				•			•	E

BOFFA MISKELL | : | PLANTING TABLE

104 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | JULY 2022

PART 5: APPENDICES

PLANTING TABLE

MID TIER PLANTING 01

**Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahikatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

** Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

*** Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

EXAMPLE/SAMPLE		BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	CULTURAL TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTI
		Cordyline australis	NZ Cabbage Tree		•			•	•	•	N
W		Pennantia corymbosa	Kaikomako		•				•	•	N
All G		Sophora microphylla	Kowhai		•				•	•	N
A STATE OF THE STA		Pittosporum tenuifolium	Kōhūhū		•				•	•	N
	22	Hoheria sextylosa	Houhere, Long-leaved Lacebark		•				•	•	N
		Carpodetus serratus	Marble Leaf		•						N
	0	Hedycarya arborea	Pigeonwood		•				•	•	N
**		Beilschmiedia tawa	Tawa	•	•	•			•	•	N
CASA A	E.	Alectryon excelsa	Titoki		•				•		N
46		Leptospermum scoparium	Manuka		•			•	•	•	N
		Kunzea ericoides	Kanuka		•			•	•	•	N
	37	Coprosma robusta	Karamu		•			•	•	•	N
6	A SA	Phormium tenax (Wet)	Harakeke / Flax		•			•	•	•	N
		Melicytus ramiflorus	Māhoe		•				•	•	N
		Brachyglottis repanda	Rangiora		•			•	•	•	N
		Griselinia littoralis	NZ Broadleaf		•				•		N
	200	Macropiper excelsum	Kawakawa		•			•	•		N
Was a second		Coprosma arborea	Mamangi	•	•				•	•	N

PLANTING TABLE

MID TIER PLANTING 02

**Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahiklatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

**Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

***Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

XAMPLE/SAMPLE		BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTIO
		Pseudopanax crassifolius	Lancewood						•	•	N
WILL!		Carmichaelia australis	Broom		•				•	•	N
		Olearia rani Houpara	Houpara		•				•		N
		Corokia sp.	Korokio		•				•	•	N
and the		Myoporum laetum	Ngaio						•		N
		Haloragis erecta subsp. erecta	Toatoa		•						N
		Cyathea medullaris	Mamaku		•					•	N
		Rhopalostylis sapida	Nikau Palm		•					•	N
	A STORE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	Acca sellowiana	Feijoa				•			•	E
3		Pyrus sp.	Pear				•			•	E
		Prunus sp.	Plum				•			•	E
		Malus sp.	Apple				•			•	E
Sib		Olea europaea	Olive				•			•	E
190		Citrus sp.	Citrus				•			•	E
410		Prunus persica	Peach				•			•	E
	Prunus persica 'Nucipersica'	Nectarine				•			•	E	
		Dicksonia squarrosa	Tree Wheki		•			•			N
1	T	Cyathea dealbata	Ponga		•			•			N

PART 5: APPENDICES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 105

ĀPIHITANGA 4: KO NGĀ MOMO TIPU TŪTOHUNGA APPENDIX 4: INDICATIVE PLANT SPECIES

PLANTING TABLE

MID TIER PLANTING 03

"Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahikatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

"Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

"Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

EXAMPLE/SAMPLE		BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	CULTURAL TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTION
		Coprosma areolata	Thin-leaved coprosma	•	•				•	•	N
		Coprosma grandifolia	Raurēkau / Kanono	•	•				•	•	N
		Coprosma lucida	Shining karamu	•	•				•	•	N
		Coprosma propinqua	Mingimingi	•	•				•	•	N
		Coprosma propinqua x C. robusta	Mingimingi	•	•				•	•	N
		Coprosma rhamnoides	Coprosma	•	•				•:	•	N
A STATE OF THE STA	E34	Coprosma rigida	Coprosma	•	•				•	•	N
		Coprosma rotundifolia	Round leaved coprosma	•	•				•	•	N
		Elaeocarpus hookerianus	Pokaka	•	•				•	•	N
		Fuchsia excorticata	Tree Fuchsia	•	•				•	•	N
		Geniostoma ligustrifolium var. ligustrifolium	Hangehange	•	•				•	•	N
		Streblus heterophyllus	Turepo	•	•				•	•	N
		Veronica stricta	Koromiko	•	•				•	•	N
		Leucopogon fasciculatus	Mingimingi	•	•				•	•	N
	MA	Melicope simplex	Poataniwha	•	•				•	•	N
		Melicytus micranthus	Swamp Mahoe	•	•					•	N
		Myrsine australis	Mapou	•	•				•	•	N
A. A.		Neomyrtus pedunculata	Rohutu	•	•				•	•	N

PLANTING TABLE

MID TIER PLANTING 04

*Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahikatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

**Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

***Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

EXAMPLE/SAMPLE	BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTIC
	Pittosporum cornifolium	Tawhirikaro	•	•				•	•	N
	Pittosporum eugenioides	Tarata	•	•				•	•	N
	Pseudopanax arboreus	Five-finger	•)	•				•	•	N
	Schefflera digitata	Pate	•	•				•		N

PLANTING TABLE

LOW / VINE / GROUND COVER PLANTING 01

*Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahikatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

** Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

*** Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

EXAMPLE/SAMPLE		BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	CULTURAL TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTIC
		Carex secta	Pukio (Wet)		•						N
W.	Miles	Carex virgata	Swamp Sedge (Wet)		•						N
	No. of the	Machaerina rubiginosa	Baumea (Wet)		•						N
	No.	Parablechnum novae-zelandiae	Kiokio (Wet & Dry)		•						N
		Asplenium bulbiferum	Hen + Chicken Fern (Wet & Dry)		•						N
W.		Pteridium esculentum	Bracken Fern		•			•			N
	THE STATE OF THE S	Rubus australis	Bush Lawyer						•	•	N
ALLE S		Phormium cookianum	Mountain Flax					•	•	•	N
		Libertia ixioides	Mikoikoi						•		N
		Muehlenbeckia axillaris	Pohuehue						•		N
		Dianella nigra	Turutu						•	•	N
		Apodasmia similis	Oioi	•					•		N
		Chionochloa flavicans f. temata	Snow tussock	•	•				•		N
		Pimelea mimsa	Pimelea		•				•		N
A STATE OF THE STA		Austroderia fulvida	Toetoe	•	•						N
		Carex geminata	Rautahi	•	•					v	N
an c		Dianella haematica	Swamp Blueberry	•	•				•	•	N
		Muehlenbeckia australis	Pohuehue	•	•				•	•	N

PLANTING TABLE

LOW / VINE / GROUND COVER PLANTING 02

*Pre-1840 Vegetation: Kahikatea, Pukatea and Tawa forest.

** Fauna Fodda: Species which provide food/ nectar for native and exotic bird/insects.

*** Rongoa: plants used for traditional medicinal practice

EXAMPLE/SAMPLE	BOTANICAL NAME	COMMON NAME	PRE-1840*	RIPARIAN	TIMBER HARVEST	FRUIT TREE	RONGOA***	PATHWAY	FAUNA FODDA**	NATIVE/ EXOTIC
	Muehlenbeckia complexa	Pohuehue	•	•				•	•	N
	Rubus cissoides	Bush Lawyer	•	•				•	•	N
CONS.	Rubus schmidelioides	Bush Lawyer	•	•				•	•	N
The	Carex uncinata	Hooksedge	•	•				•	•	N

CULTURAL

PART 5: APPENDICES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 107

106 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022

PART 5: APPENDICES

ĀPIHITANGA 5: NGĀ MOMO TARU KINO APPENDIX 5: PEST PLANT SPECIES

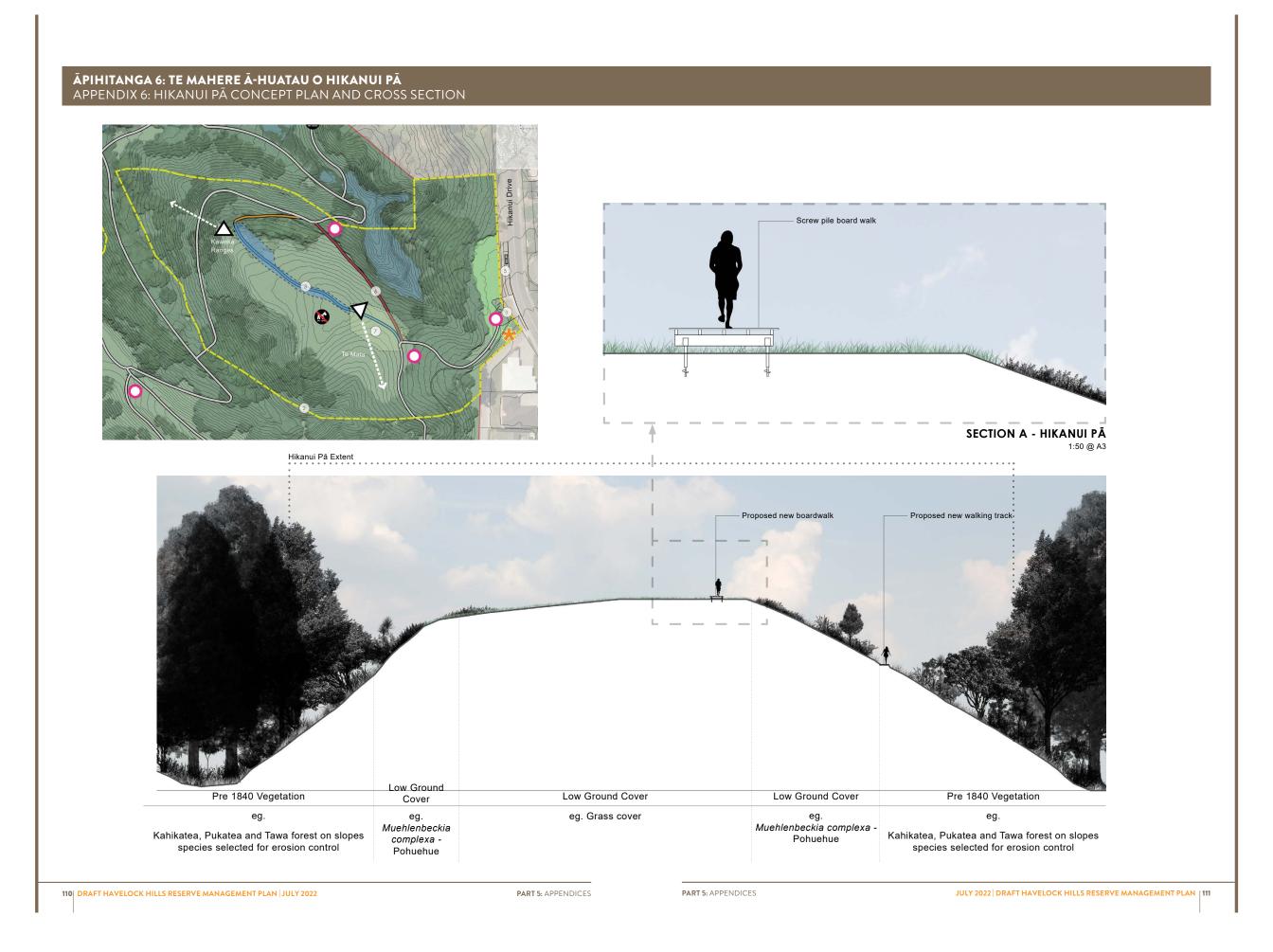
ACROSS THE RESERVES

Agapanthus praecox	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	GROWTH FORM
Banana passionfruit Climberl/Vine	Agapanthus praecox	Agapanthus	Herb
Banana passionfruit Climberl/Vine	Zantedeschia aethiopica	Arum lily	Herb
Berberis gloucocarpa and/or B.darwinii Barberry Shrub		Banana passionfruit	Climber/Vine
Acacia melanoxylon Blackwood Tree/Shrub Rubus fruticosus Blackberry Tree/Shrub Cytisus scoparius Broom Tree/Shrub Buddleja dovidii Buddleia Tree/Shrub Prunus sp. Cherry Tree/Shrub Ligustrum sinense Chinese Privet Tree/Shrub Cotoneaster sp. Cotoneaster Tree/Shrub Salix x fragilis Crack Willow Tree Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub Inct specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Jusaminum polyanthum<	Berberis glaucocarpa and/or B.darwinii		Shrub
Rubus fruticosus Blackberry Tree/Shrub Cytisus scoparius Broom Tree/Shrub Buddleja davidii Tree/Shrub Cotoneaster Sp. Chinese Privet Tree/Shrub Cotoneaster Sp. Cotoneaster Tree/Shrub Tree Peris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Herb Ulex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Cottaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cottaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Undmill palms	Acanthus mollis	Bear's breeches	Herb
Broom Tree/Shrub Buddleja davidii Buddleia Tree/Shrub Prunus sp. Cherry Tree/Shrub Ligustrum sinense Chinese Privet Tree/Shrub Cotoneoster sp. Cotoneoster Tree/Shrub Salix x fragilis Crack Willow Tree Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Eriobstrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Annedera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia jubata Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Periwinkle Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Cortaderia jubata Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tree/Shrub Unicamina Justan Herb Juglans sp. (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune)	Acacia melanoxylon	Blackwood	Tree/Shrub
Buddleja dovidii Buddleja dovidii Buddleja dovidii Brunus sp. Cherry Tree/Shrub Prunus sp. Chinese Privet Tree/Shrub Catoneaster sp. Cotoneaster Tree/Shrub Salix x fragilis Crack Willow Tree Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub Jasmine Climber/Vine Friobstrya japonica Japanese honeysuckle Arnedera cordifolia Andeira vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Cortaderia selloana Parpas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Asparagus asparagoides Silver wattle Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub	Rubus fruticosus	Blackberry	Tree/Shrub
Prunus sp. Cherry Tree/Shrub Ligustrum sinense Chinese Privet Tree/Shrub Cotoneaster sp. Cotoneaster Tree/Shrub Salix x fragilis Crack Willow Tree Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub (not specified) Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Tree/Shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Trae/Shrub Hypericum androsoemum Tutsan Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsoemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Cytisus scoparius	Broom	Tree/Shrub
Ligustrum sinense Chinese Privet Tree/Shrub Cotoneaster sp. Cotoneaster Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub Gorse Tree/Shrub Gorse Tree/Shrub Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Anredera cordifolia Araujia hortorum Moth plant Cortaderia selloana Periwinkle Cortaderia selloana Periwinkle Cortaderia jubata Asparagus asparagoides Silver wattle Tree/Shrub	Buddleja davidii	Buddleia	Tree/Shrub
Cotoneaster sp. Cotoneaster Tree/Shrub Salix x fragilis Crack Willow Tree Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifalium Holly Tree/Shrub Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Anredera cordifolia Araujia hortorum Araujia hortorum Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Cortaderia sellaana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Alerb Ligustrum lucidum Tree/Shrub	Prunus sp.	Cherry	Tree/Shrub
Salix x fragilis Crack Willow Tree Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub (not specified) Hawthorn Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Anredera cordifolia Andeira vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Celmatis vitolba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia sellaana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Asparagus asparagoides Silver wattle Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Ligustrum sinense	Chinese Privet	Tree/Shrub
Pteris cretica Cretan Brake Fern Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lox aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/Shrub Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune)	Cotoneaster sp.	Cotoneaster	Tree/Shrub
Hedera helix English ivy Climber/Vine Ficus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Arraujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia <t< td=""><td>Salix x fragilis</td><td>Crack Willow</td><td>Tree</td></t<>	Salix x fragilis	Crack Willow	Tree
Figus sp. Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Lonicera japonica Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub	Pteris cretica	Cretan Brake	Fern
Fig Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune)	Hedera helix	English ivy	Climber/Vine
Ulex europaeus Gorse Tree/Shrub Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune)	Ficus sp.		Tree/Shrub
Crataegus monogyna Hawthorn Tree/Shrub Ilex aquifolium Holly Tree/Shrub (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune)	(not specified)	Geranium	Herb
Ilex aquifolium (not specified) Geranium Herb Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Windmill palms Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Ulex europaeus	Gorse	Tree/Shrub
(not specified) Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Jasminum polyanthum Loquat Loquat Anredera cordifolia Anaujia hortorum Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Vince Cortaderia jubata Acacia dealbata Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia Loquat Tree/Shrub Andeira vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub	Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	Tree/Shrub
Lonicera japonica Japanese honeysuckle Climber/Vine Jasminum polyanthum Jasmine Climber/Vine Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Tree/Shrub Anredera cordifolia Andeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	llex aquifolium	Holly	Tree/Shrub
Jasminum polyanthum Eriobotrya japonica Loquat Anredera cordifolia Anaujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. (Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Climber/Vine Tree/Shrub Herb Tree/Shrub Herb Tree/Shrub Walnut Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub	(not specified)	Geranium	Herb
Eriobotrya japonica Anredera cordifolia Anadeira vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia fluminensis Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Windmill palms Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub	Lonicera japonica	Japanese honeysuckle	Climber/Vine
Anredera cordifolia Madeira vine Climber/Vine Araujia hortorum Moth plant Climber/Vine Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Jasminum polyanthum	Jasmine	Climber/Vine
Araujia hortorum Clematis vitalba Old man's beard Climber/Vine Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia fluminensis Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Climber/Vine Tree/Shrub Herb Tree/Shrub Weresumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Eriobotrya japonica	Loquat	Tree/Shrub
Clematis vitalba Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia fluminensis Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub Windmill palms Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub Tree/Shrub	Anredera cordifolia	Madeira vine	Climber/Vine
Cortaderia selloana Pampas Grass Grass Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Araujia hortorum	Moth plant	Climber/Vine
Vinca major Periwinkle Vine Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Clematis vitalba	Old man's beard	Climber/Vine
Cortaderia jubata Purple Pampas Grass Grass Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Cortaderia selloana	Pampas Grass	Grass
Acacia dealbata Silver wattle Tree/shrub Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Vinca major	Periwinkle	Vine
Asparagus asparagoides Smilax Climber/Vine Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Cortaderia jubata	Purple Pampas Grass	Grass
Tradescantia fluminensis Tradescantia Herb Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Acacia dealbata	Silver wattle	Tree/shrub
Ligustrum lucidum Tree Privet Tree/Shrub Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Asparagus asparagoides	Smilax	Climber/Vine
Hypericum androsaemum Tutsan Herb Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Tradescantia fluminensis	Tradescantia	Herb
Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Ligustrum lucidum	Tree Privet	Tree/Shrub
Juglans sp. Walnut Tree/Shrub (Presumably Trachycarpus fortune) Windmill palms Tree/Shrub	Hypericum androsaemum	Tutsan	Herb
	Juglans sp.	Walnut	Tree/Shrub
Pandorea pandorana Wongawonga Climber/Vine	(Presumably Trachycarpus fortune)	Windmill palms	Tree/Shrub
Trongawonga Cilinber Ville	Pandorea pandorana	Wongawonga	Climber/Vine

TAUROA RESERVE

SPECIES	COMMON NAME	GROWTH FORM
Bamboosa or Phyllostachys sp.	Bamboo	Grass
Ipomoea indica	Blue morning glory	Climber/Vine
Chrysanthemoides monilifera	Boneseed	Tree/Shrub
Acer negundo	Box elder	Tree/Shrub
Buddleja davidii	Buddleia	Tree/Shrub
Paraserianthes lophantha	Bush wattle	Tree/Shrub
Pteris cretica	Cretan brake	Fern
Euonymus europaeus	European spindle tree	Tree/Shrub
Fatsia japonica	Fatsia	Tree/Shrub
Euonymus japonicus	Japanese spindle tree*	Tree/Shrub
Rumex sagittatus	Rambling dock	Herb
Tetrapanax papyrifer	Rice-paper plant	Tree/Shrub
Robinia pseudoacacia	Robinia	Tree/Shrub
Iris foetidissima	Stinking iris	Herb
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	Tree/Shrub
Solanum mauritianum	Woolly nightshade*	Tree/Shrub

108 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022 PRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 109







ĀPIHITANGA 9: TE KŌWHIRINGA TĀKARO O TAINUI ME TAUROA APPENDIX 9: TAINUI AND TAUROA RESERVE PLAY PALETTE

NGĀ ARA TĀKARO / MĀORI TRADITIONAL PLAY











NATURE PLAY











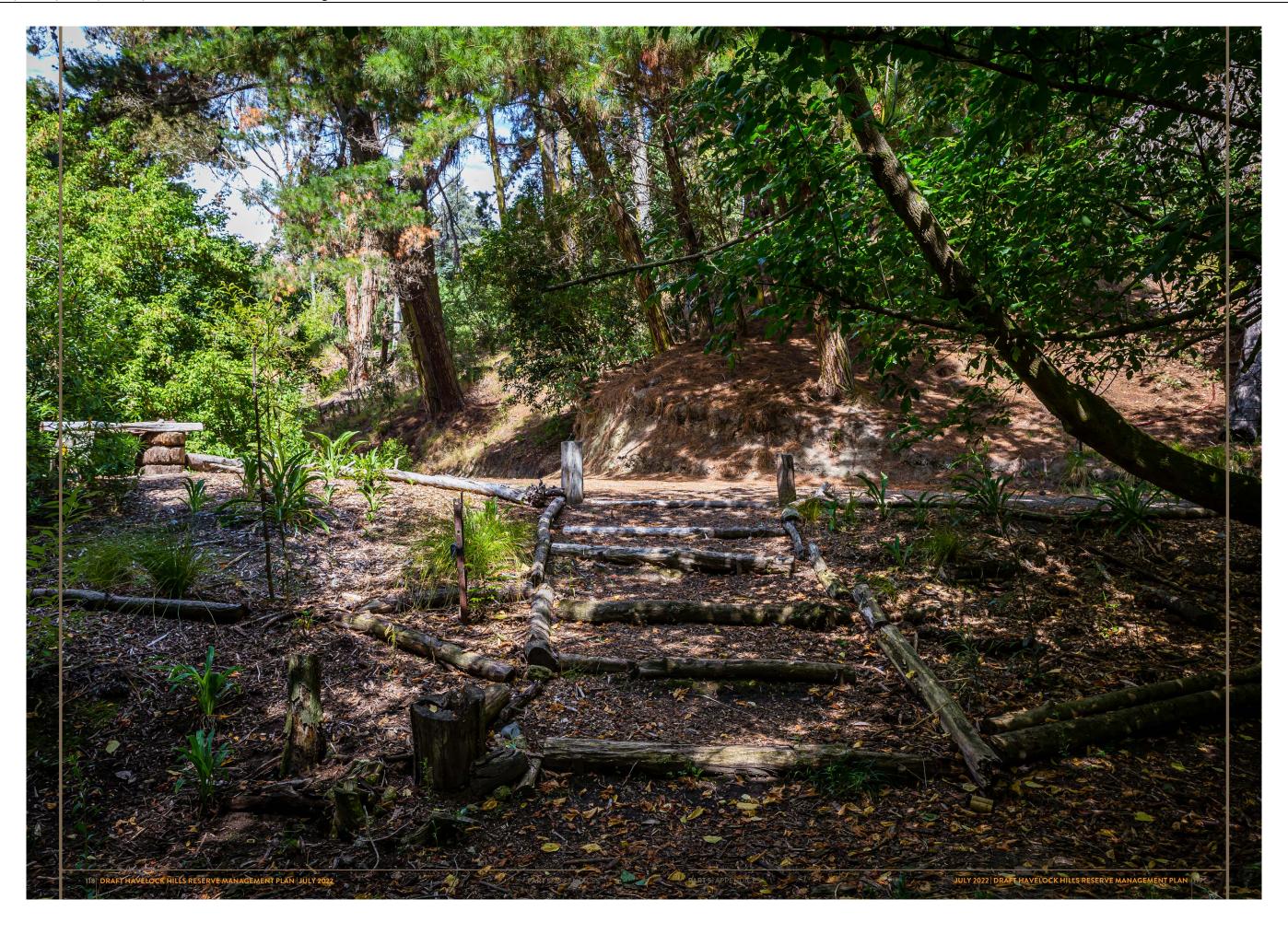


116 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022

PART 5: APPENDICES

PART 5: APPENDICES

JULY 2022 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN | 117



NOTES			
120 DART HAVELOCK HILLS DESERVE MANAGEMENT DI ANI HILLY 2022	PART 5: APPENDICES	JULY 2022 P.P. 4.F.F.	HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 121
120 DRAFT HAVELOCK HILLS RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN JULY 2022 PART 5: APPENDICES	PART 3: AFFENDICES	JOLI 2022 DRAFT I	TAVELOGK TITLES RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN 121

